НАЦІОНАЛЬНИЙ УНІВЕРСИТЕТ
БІОРЕСУРСІВ І ПРИРОДОКОРИСТУВАННЯ
УКРАЇНИ

С.Б. Христюк

НАВЧАЛЬНО-МЕТОДИЧНИЙ
ПОСІБНИК

УКРАЇНА В МІЖНАРОДНИХ ОРГАНІЗАЦІЯХ

для студентів ОС «Бакалавр» спеціальності 291
«Міжнародні відносини, суспільні комунікації та регіональні студії»

2021
National University of Life and Environmental Sciences of Ukraine

Department of English Philology

Svitlana Khrystiuk

UKRAINE IN INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

MANUAL

For students of Bachelor degree

291 “International relations, social communications and interregional studies”

Kyiv 2021
International relations, country science, international information, diplomacy, international organizations, international law, globalization, diplomatic and consular service, foreign policy of a specific country, political science are academic disciplines at any higher educational establishment of Ukraine. The manual “Ukraine in international organizations” is for students specialized in International relations, social communications and interregional studies is completely updated content and a significantly enhanced range of authentic academic information data, reflecting the latest trends as well as the principle specifics of the Ukraine’s foreign policy area.
CONTENTS

PREFACE 2

UNIT I. INDEPENDENT UKRAINE: STATE BUILDING AND DIPLOMACY

UNIT II. INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

UNIT III. UKRAINE – THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANIZATION

UNIT IV. UKRAINE – THE WORLD TRADE ORGANIZATION

UNIT V. UKRAINE – THE INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND

UNIT VI. UKRAINE – THE ORGANIZATION FOR SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE

UNIT VII. UKRAINE – THE COUNCIL OF EUROPE

UNIT VIII. UKRAINE – UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

UNIT IX. UKRAINE – NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED

BIBLIOGRAPHY
PREFACE

Overcoming both difficulties and failures of the first years independence, gaining its own experience and taking into account the experience of other newly independent states as well as developed democracies, Ukraine has defined new goals and prospects in foreign policy, enshrining the foreign policy priorities towards European and Euro-Atlantic integration in the Constitution. Implementing its sovereignty, Ukraine becomes a full-fledged subject of international relations and plays a significant role in the international security system. All this requires further detailed research of the Ukraine’s international activity issues and social perception of these processes.

The early XXI century has been marked by complex transformations caused by the globalization challenges, the ethnic and religious intensifications, dramatic shifts in the international environment and the security system. The modern military-political situation in the world has acquired qualitatively new signs and is changing rapidly, forming under the influence of powerful and fast processes taking place in the area of international relations. It is determined by both the integration intensification at the global and regional levels and growing competition between global and regional centers of power for maintaining and strengthening their influence.

According to the Unified State Register of International Organizations’ information as of August 2019, Ukraine is a party to 81 international organizations; it actively cooperates with the UNO, the Council of Europe, the Organization of Security and Cooperation in Europe, the European Union, the UNESCO, the Central European Initiative, the Organization for Democracy and Economic Development, the World Trade Organization, the Organization of Economic Cooperation and Development, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the African Union, the International Organization of La Francophonie, etc. Ukraine participates in all areas of UN activities, the most important of which are the maintenance of international peace and security and strengthening the rule of law in international relations, the development of cooperation in solving socioeconomic and humanitarian problems, ensuring human rights. At the same time, Ukraine is a party to major international treaties in the area of human rights protection as well as a party to most universal international treaties, the depositary of which is the UN Secretary General.
UNIT I. INDEPENDENT UKRAINE: STATE BUILDING AND DIPLOMACY

https://www.britannica.com/place/Ukraine/Independent-Ukraine

GENERAL FACTS ABOUT UKRAINE

**Official language**: Ukrainian

**Capital**: Kyiv

**Independence**: August, 24, 1991

**Location**: Central-Eastern Europe, part of the East-European plain, between 44°20' and 52°20' N and 22°5' and 41°15'E.

**Area**: 603 700 km²

**Climate**: moderately continental, except for Southern Crimea, where the climate is subtropical, of the Mediterranean type. The Carpathian climate is also mild, with warm winter and rainy summer.

**Average winter temperature** is from -8° to -12° C (from +17.6° F to +3° F). In the Southern regions average winter temperature is 0° C (+32° F).

**Average summer temperature** is from +18° to +25° C (from +64.4° F to +77° F), although maximum temperature can be more than +35° C (+95° F).
Best time to visit Ukraine: summer, late spring and early autumn.
Population: 47 732 079 (25th in the world, population density – 80 p/km2)
Currency: hryvnia (letter code UAH, digital code 980)
Time zone: GMT+2 (UTC+2)
Internet top-level domain: UA
International phone code: 380


READING AND SPEAKING

1. Read and translate the text.

UKRAINE’S STATE BUILDING AND DIPLOMACY

The population of Ukraine voted overwhelmingly (1) for independence in the referendum of December 1, 1991. In an election coinciding with the referendum, Kravchuk was chosen as president. By this time, several important developments had taken place in Ukraine, including the dissolution (2) of the Communist Party and the development of the infrastructure for separate Ukrainian armed forces (3). Ukraine also had withstood political pressure from Moscow to reconsider (4) its course toward independence and enter into a restructured Soviet Union. A week after the independence referendum, the leaders of Ukraine, Russia, and Belarus agreed to establish the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS). Shortly thereafter (5) the U.S.S.R. was formally disbanded (6).

President Kravchuk’s immediate priority was state building. Under his stewardship (7), Ukraine quickly established its armed forces and the infrastructure of an independent state. Citizenship was extended to the people of Ukraine on an inclusive (rather than ethnic or linguistic) basis. Ukraine received widespread international recognition (8) and developed its diplomatic service.
A pro-Western foreign policy was instituted, and official pronouncements stressed that Ukraine was a “European” rather than a “Eurasian” country. The state symbols and national anthem (9) of the post-World War I Ukrainian National Republic were reinstituted. Yet at the same time that independent Ukraine was acquiring the attributes of statehood (10), it faced a number of contentious (11) issues that severely strained the fledgling country (12): the nature of its participation in the CIS, nuclear disarmament (13), the status of Crimea, and control of the Black Sea Fleet and its port city of Sevastopol. While inflaming passions on both sides of the border, these issues also helped to define Ukraine’s new relationship with Russia.

Ukrainian leaders perceived the CIS (14) to be no more than a loose association of former Soviet republics and a means of assisting in a “civilized divorce” from the union. In contrast, Russia regarded it as a means of retaining (15) some degree of regional integration and sought to establish it as a supranational body (16) that would succeed the U.S.S.R. These differing views were not clear at the meeting that created the CIS, but within several weeks they had become very evident. Disagreements between Russia and Ukraine ensued as the latter repudiated proposals (17) for a CIS army under unified command, a common CIS citizenship, and the guarding of “external” rather than national borders. Remaining vigilant (18) that involvement with the CIS not compromise its sovereignty, Ukraine participated only as an associate member. However, after more than seven years of independence, with the CIS no longer a real threat to the country’s sovereignty, Ukraine finally agreed to join the CIS Interparliamentary Assembly (19) in March 1999.

The issue of nuclear disarmament proved a vexing (20) one. In the wake of the Chernobyl disaster, antinuclear popular sentiment ran high in Ukraine; even prior to independence, Ukrainian leaders had committed themselves to divesting (21) the country of nuclear weapons. But throughout this period, Ukrainians had
not been aware of the size of the nuclear arsenal on their soil – Ukraine was effectively the third largest nuclear power (22) in the world at the time – nor had they considered the high costs and logistical problems of nuclear divestment. After approximately (23) half of the arsenal had been transferred to Russia early in 1992, the leaders of independent Ukraine began to question the wisdom of blindly handing over the weapons to a potential adversary (24) that was now claiming portions of Ukraine’s territory (i.e., Crimea). Ukraine then expressed reservations about the complete removal of the weapons from the country before it could obtain some guarantees for its security as well as financial compensation for the dismantling (25) and transportation of the warheads (26). This apparent backtracking (27) caused major concern in the West and Russia. Intense diplomatic pressure followed, and Ukraine began to be portrayed as something of a rogue state (28) in the Western media. Finally, in May 1992 Ukraine signed the Lisbon Protocol, which marked Ukraine’s accession to the START I treaty. Subsequent negotiations (29), brokered by the United States, resulted in a trilateral (30) statement (between the United States, Russia, and Ukraine) in January 1994, which outlined a timetable for disarmament and dealt with the financial and security issues that Ukraine had raised.

The interconnected issues of Crimea, Sevastopol, and the Black Sea Fleet not only constituted Ukraine’s thorniest postindependence problem (31) but also posed a significant threat to peace in the region. In 1954 the Russian S.F.S.R. had transferred the administration of Crimea to the Ukrainian S.S.R. However, it was the one region of Ukraine where ethnic Russians constituted a majority (32) of the population. In 1991 Crimea was granted the status of an autonomous republic, and Crimeans supported the vote for Ukrainian independence. But disenchantment (33) with an independent Ukraine soon followed, and a movement for greater autonomy or even secession (34) developed in the peninsula. The separatists were encouraged in their efforts by routine
pronouncements by prominent Russian politicians and the Russian Duma that Crimea was Russian territory that never should have been part of Ukraine. The situation was complicated by the arrival of about 250,000 Crimean Tatars in the peninsula – returning to the historic homeland from which they had been deported at the end of World War II – starting in the late 1980s.

The dispute between Russia and Ukraine over control of the Black Sea Fleet and Sevastopol, the Crimean port city where the fleet was based, was particularly acrimonious (34). Early in 1992 Ukraine laid claim to the entire fleet, which had been an important naval asset (35) of the Soviet Union. Russia responded unequivocally (36) that the fleet always had been and would remain Russia’s. A “war of decrees” over the issue continued until June 1992, when Kravchuk and Russian Pres. Boris Yeltsin agreed that the fleet would be administered jointly for a three-year period. Subsequently an agreement was reached to divide the fleet’s assets evenly, but after further negotiation Ukraine consented to allow Russia to acquire (37) a majority share of the fleet in exchange for debt forgiveness (38). The question of basing rights was not resolved until a final agreement on the Black Sea Fleet was reached in 1997. It allowed Russia to lease (39) the main port facilities of Sevastopol for 20 years. Shortly afterward, Ukraine and Russia signed the Treaty of Friendship, Cooperation, and Partnership (1997), which recognized Ukraine’s territorial sovereignty and existing borders (40) (including Crimea) and regularized relations to some degree.

Ukraine’s relations with its other neighbours tended to be much more cordial (41). Relations with Hungary were from the outset friendly. Poland was supportive of Ukrainian independence as well, notwithstanding (42) earlier centuries of acrimony. Ukraine also fostered a working relationship with several countries of the former Soviet Union by cofounding a loose subregional organization called GUAM (Georgia, Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Moldova; known as GUUAM from 1999 to 2005, when Uzbekistan was a member). Relations with
Romania were complicated by that country’s claims to certain Ukrainian territories, including Northern Bukovina and Southern Bessarabia, as well as Zmiyinyy (Serpent) Island and its surrounding waters in the Black Sea. Belarus’s authoritarian political system (43) and its proposed two-state union with Russia rendered close ties with Ukraine unlikely.

Ukraine’s relations with the United States started out very poorly. During a visit to Ukraine in the summer of 1991, U.S. Pres. George Bush affronted many Ukrainians when he warned them against “suicidal” nationalism and urged them to remain within the U.S.S.R. When Ukraine gained independence later that year, Washington was extremely concerned (44) about the new country’s large nuclear arsenal. Only after the resolution of the disarmament issue did significant ties begin to develop. Ukraine soon ranked as a major recipient (45) of U.S. foreign assistance, and the two countries developed a strong political relationship.


1 – переважно; 2 – розпад, розірвання; 3 – збройні сили; 4 – переглянути; 5 – згодом, після цього; 6 – розформований; 7 – керування, управління; 8 – міжнародне визнання; 9 – національний гімн; 10 – державність; 11 – спірний; 12 – нова країна; 13 – ядерне роззброєння; 14 – СНД (Співдружність Незалежних Держав); 15 – утримання; 16 – наднаціональний орган; 17 – відхилені пропозиції; 18 – пильний; 19 – Міжпарламентська асамблея; 20 – неприємність; 21 – позбавлення; 22 – ядерна держава; 23 – приблизно; 24 – супротивник, ворог; 25 – розбирання, демонтаж; 26 – боєголовки; 27 – очевидний відхід (відступ); 28 – ворожа держава; 29 – подальші переговори; 30 – тристороння; 31 – найтерністіша, найнебезпечніша проблема постнезалежності; 32 – більшість; 33 – розчарування; 34 – суворий, гострий; 35 – військово-

2. Divide the text into some sense-fragments, entitle each one in question-form, and present your partner with a chance of answering them. The questions are desirable to be offered in some variants.

3. Make sure you know the meaning of these words and word expressions. Translate them into Ukrainians.

Election, coinciding with the referendum, infrastructure, political pressure, to reconsider, course toward independence, restructured, to establish the Commonwealth of Independent States, thereafter, formally disbanded, immediate priority, stewardship, armed forces, citizenship, inclusive, widespread international recognition, diplomatic service, a pro-Western foreign policy, official pronouncements, to stress, state symbols and national anthem, to reinstitute, to acquire the attributes of statehood, to severely strain the fledgling country, participation in the CIS, nuclear disarmament, control of the Black Sea Fleet, while inflaming passions on both sides of the border, to perceive, a loose association of former Soviet republics, a means of assisting in a “civilized divorce”, in contrast, a means of retaining, regional integration, to succeed, very evident, disagreements, the latter repudiated proposals, under unified command, a common CIS citizenship, and the guarding of “external” borders, remaining vigilant, an associate member, a real threat to the country’s sovereignty, to join the CIS Interparliamentary Assembly, the issue of nuclear disarmament, in the wake of the Chernobyl disaster, antinuclear popular sentiment, to aware of the size of the nuclear arsenal, the third largest nuclear power, logistical problems of
nuclear divestment, approximately, the wisdom of blindly handing over the weapons to a potential adversary, reservations, to obtain some guarantees for its security, financial compensation for the dismantling, transportation of the warheads, apparent backtracking, to cause major concern in the West, intense diplomatic pressure, a rogue state, to sign the Lisbon Protocol, accession to the START I treaty, subsequent negotiations, a trilateral statement, to outline a timetable for disarmament, interconnected issues, the thorniest postindependence problem, to pose a significant threat to peace in the region, autonomous republic, disenchantment, secession, peninsula, routine pronouncements, prominent, historic homeland, particularly acrimonious, naval asset, subsequently, negotiation, to acquire a majority share of the fleet, in exchange for, until a final agreement on the Black Sea Fleet, to lease the main port facilities, afterward, the Treaty of Friendship, Cooperation, and Partnership (1997), territorial sovereignty and existing borders, neighbours, cordial, supportive, notwithstanding, centuries of acrimony, to foster a working relationship with several countries, by cofounding a loose subregional organization called GUAM, complicated, its surrounding waters in the Black Sea, unlikely, very poorly, to affront many Ukrainians, extremely concerned, after the resolution of the disarmament issue, to rank as a major recipient of U.S. foreign assistance, to develop a strong political relationship.

**VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE**

1. **Match the synonyms.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>recognition</td>
<td>a causticity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>to acquire</td>
<td>b capable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>acrimony</td>
<td>c to emphasize</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Match the words with their definitions.

1. recognition
2. associate member
3. potential adversary
4. cause for concern
5. disarmament
6. to pose threat
7. subsequently
8. immediate priority
9. potential adversary
10. retaining

1. a. no reason to worry
2. b. used to show that something is almost, but not completely, accurate or exact.
3. c. identification of someone or something or person from previous encounters or knowledge; acknowledgement of the existence, validity, or legality of something.
4. d. after a particular thing has happened; afterwards.
5. e. any person whether or not they have authorized access to a nuclear facility – who might attempt.
6. f. a political entity that is represented by one centralized government that has sovereignty over a geographic area.
7. g. a person who is a member of a club, organization etc. but has only partial rights and privileges or subordinate status.
8. h. to constitute a threat or intimidation
9. i. to affiliate
10. j. officially
southern state

a work or works of community water supply and community sewer system for which the beginning of construction is scheduled to start within 2 years following the date of adoption of the plan, its amendment and revision thereof.

approximately

a reduction or withdrawal of military forces and weapons.

3. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. The development of foreign policy is influenced by domestic _________ (consider), the policies or behaviour of other states, or plans to advance specific geopolitical designs.

2. International peace also seemed assured once Otto von Bismarck declared the new German Empire a _________ (satisfy) power and placed his considerable talents at the service of stability.

3. Ukrainian foreign policy is aimed at feasibility of its national interests: protection of sovereignty and territorial integrity, creation of a _________ (favor) international environment and strengthening the national security.

4. Current global development trends indicate that the capacity to stand against external military and non-military _________ (threaten) resilience of the government democratic institutions and orientation to the collective security system will be the base of the protection of Ukrainian state and nation in the long term.

5. Any military and security buildup in Ukraine is _________ (address) to achieve this goal only and does not represent any threat to neighboring countries and to the whole region.

6. Bilateral relations of Ukraine and USA are based upon: 1) common strategic interests _________ (relate) to countering international terrorism; 2) aspiration of both
countries to reinforce the non-proliferation regime; 3) commitment to democratic norms; 4) mutual interest in safeguarding transatlantic unity and strengthening security in Europe.

7. The activities of the Ministry are guided by foreign policy ___________ (prioritize), which are established by the President of Ukraine, basic legislation in the field of external affairs and by the Action Program of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine.

8. The plan demonstrates a need for bringing the state legislation closer to the EU norms and a need for ___________ (function) a deep and complex free trade zone between Ukraine and the EU as well as increasing international trade and investors’ attractiveness.

9. Diplomacy is the tool of foreign policy, and war, alliances, and international trade may all be ___________ (manifest) of it.

10. Safeguarding national independence, security, and integrity – territorial, political, economic, and moral – is viewed as a country’s primary obligation, followed by ___________ (preserve) a wide freedom of action for the state.

11. Diplomats help leaders to understand the attitudes and actions of foreigners and to develop strategies and tactics that will shape the behaviour of ___________ (foreign), especially foreign governments.

12. The region within which this system ___________ (operate) was separated from its neighbours by deserts, seas, and the Himalayas.

13. The Greeks developed archives, a ___________ (diplomacy) vocabulary, principles of international conduct that anticipated international law, and many other elements of modern diplomacy.

4. Make sentences with the words or sentences in the list.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>territorial integrity</th>
<th>government</th>
<th>increasing international trade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>to develop strategies and tactics</th>
<th>principles of international conduct</th>
<th>complex free trade zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>specific geopolitical designs</th>
<th>investors’ attractiveness</th>
<th>in the field of external affairs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>primary obligation</th>
<th>international peace</th>
<th>foreign policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>feasibility of its national interests</th>
<th>favorable international environment</th>
<th>safeguarding national independence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>considerable talents</th>
<th>current global development</th>
<th>elements of modern diplomacy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Translate the sentences into English using the active vocabulary. Pay attention to the words and collocations in bold type.

1. З огляду на своє геополітичне становище, історичний досвід, культурні традиції, багаті природні ресурси, потужний економічний, науково-технічний та інтелектуальний потенціал Україна може і повинна стати впливовою світовою державою, здатною виконувати значну роль в забезпеченні політико-економічної стабільності в Європі.

2. Базовою вимогою у здійсненні зовнішньої політики України є якнайповніше і якнайефективніше забезпечення національних інтересів країни.

3. Зовнішньополітичні зусилля мають бути постійно спрямовані на те, щоб прикордонні держави утворювали навколо України надійну смугу миру і стабільності. В цьому контексті кожна прикордонна держава є стратегічним партнером України.
4. **Зовнішньополітичні зусилля** України мають бути постійно спрямовані на розвиток європейського регіонального співробітництва у всіх сферах з метою зміцнення своєї державної незалежності та ефективного забезпечення національних інтересів.

5. Україна уникає участі в інституціоналізації форм міждержавного співробітництва в рамках СНД, здатних перетворити Співдружність в наддержавну структуру федеративного чи конфедеративного характеру.

6. Україна активно співпрацює із світовим співтовариством на універсальному, регіональному та двосторонньому рівнях у вирішенні глобальних проблем сучасності, які є спільною турботою людства: охорона навколишнього середовища, роззброєння, ліквідація неписьменності та недорозвиненості, охорона здоров'я, стихійне лихо, допомога біженцям, регулювання міграційних процесів, боротьба з наркоманією, злочинністю, тероризмом тощо.

7. **Загальнозвизнаним** є розуміння сучасного світового політичного процесу, як періоду, що розпочався наприкінці 90-х років ХХ ст., а історичними подіями, які визначили його початок, стали падіння берлінського муру, припинення дії Варшавського Договору, крах Радянського Союзу, що знаменували кінець “холодної війни” між глобальними соціально-політичними системами.

8. Кожна держава зобов'язана **поважати суверенітет інших учасників міжнародних відносин**, тобто їх право в межах власної території реалізовувати державну владу без будь-якого втручання з боку інших держав, а також самостійно проводити свою зовнішню політику.

9. **Зовнішня політика держави** – це комплекс дій, спрямованих на встановлення та підтримання відносин із міжнародним співтовариством, захист власних інтересів і розширення свого впливу на інших суб’єктів міжнародних відносин.
10. Зовнішня політика – це курс держави в міжнародних справах, який специфічними засобами і методами забезпечує захист її суверенітету, незалежності, досягнення життєво важливих національних інтересів та цілей.

6. Put the following prepositions in each space in the text bellow: in, in, in, from, to, to, to, to, to, with, with, by, on, on, on, for, for, into, into. Read the text again and translate it. Underline or write out all useful word combinations and learn them by heart. Make a mini-presentation based on the text.

ARMS CONTROL REGIME AND INTERNATIONAL SECURITY

An analysis of the current state of Ukraine’s foreign policy in the field of arms control indicates a complete lack of a strategic vision in this area, despite Kyiv’s traditionally active involvement 1) _____ the arms control regime. Experts stress that Ukraine should clearly define its own strategic vision of international security and of its own national interests in this environment, benefiting 2) _____ the significant experience in arms control, as well as 3) _____ the production of missile weapons. This experience should be offered 4) ____ the international community, along 5) _____ a clear constructive position on the alignment with international agreements 6) _____ a state that has lost one of the world’s largest nuclear arsenals.

Currently Ukraine is a party to the Treaty 7) _____ Conventional Armed Forces in Europe, which has been suspended. Together 8) ____ most countries, Ukraine continues to de facto adhere 9) _____ its provisions, despite violations by the Russian Federation, which also apply 10) ____ confidence- and security-building measures implemented in the Vienna Document 2011 and the Open Skies Treaty. Ukraine is also a party 11) _____ key non-proliferation regimes: the Treaty
12) _____ the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, the Conventions on the Prohibition of Chemical and Biological Weapons. In support of the nuclear non-proliferation regime, Ukraine joined the Zanger Committee, which coordinates the activities of suppliers of nuclear materials, and signed and ratified the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty. Ukraine demonstrates confidence 13) _____ the effectiveness of the current Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and ignores the international movement 14) _____ the entry 15) _____ force of the new Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons.

As a general recommendation, Ukraine should shape its own interests taking 16) _____ account the possible consequences of the collapse of the international arms control regime 17) _____ the European region, and coordinate its position with the position of European partners. In this regard, Ukraine needs to formulate a clear argument and position on the need 18) _____ maintain strategic stability, and in particular to call on the United States and Russia to extend the START-3 for another five years; 19) _____ actively monitor the European debate on the revival of the INF Treaty and use the opportunity to provide its own proposals on the issue; take an active position 20) ____ conventional arms control and the strengthening of security and confidence-building measures; to actively participate in discussions on the status of key non-proliferation regimes, which are based 21) ______ the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, the Conventions on the Prohibition of Chemical and Biological Weapons.


7. Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Look at the words in bold type in the article to see how they are used in context. Read and translate the article. Make a presentation based on the article.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>the interest of a nation as a whole held to be an independent entity separate from the interests of subordinate areas or groups and also of other nations or supranational groups</td>
<td>perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>more <strong>important</strong> than anything else</td>
<td>integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>the act of <strong>starting to use a plan or system</strong></td>
<td>GDP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>an action conducted by state or non-state actors, whose goal is to undermine or harm a target by influencing its decision-making at the local, regional, state or institutional level</td>
<td>foreign policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>all the activities and people <strong>connected with politics, public life etc.</strong></td>
<td>international organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>a company engaged in the business of dealing with financial and monetary transactions such as deposits, loans, investments, and currency exchange</td>
<td>expertise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>a high level of knowledge or skill</td>
<td>priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>the activity of keeping the peace by military forces (especially when international military forces enforce a truce between hostile groups or nations)</td>
<td>financial institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>general objectives that guide the activities and relationships of one state in its interactions with other states</td>
<td>hybrid threat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>different or <strong>becoming different from something else</strong></td>
<td>national interests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>the ability to see, hear, or become aware of something through the senses; the way in which something is regarded, understood, or interpreted</td>
<td>decision-maker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the fact of something increasing a lot and suddenly in number or amount</td>
<td>paramount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>the action or process of successfully joining or mixing with a different group of people; the action or process of combining two or more things in an effective way</td>
<td>international arena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>a person who has been forced to leave their country in order to escape war, persecution, or natural disaster</td>
<td>to pose a challenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>the total monetary or market value of all the finished goods and services produced within a country’s borders in a specific time period</td>
<td>unprecedented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>a person who decides things, especially at a high level in an organization</td>
<td>peacekeeping operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>framework used for support or display; an event that involves rising to a higher point (as in altitude or temperature or intensity etc.)</td>
<td>conceptual framing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>to present a difficult problem, to be problematic or testing; to represent a danger, a hazard, a risk</td>
<td>international affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>the fact or condition of being regarded or treated as more important than others</td>
<td>disregard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>institution drawing membership from at least three states, having activities in several states, and whose members are held together by a formal agreement</td>
<td>mounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>a written or visual representation of an expected relationship between variables</td>
<td>proliferation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>never done or known before</td>
<td>implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>events and activities that involve the governments, politics, economies, etc. of different countries</td>
<td>withdrawal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
involving or participated in by more than two nations or parties
to compete

the process or action of a military force moving out of an area
multilateral

a situation in which something becomes greater or more serious
absolute majority

a situation in which one person or political party wins more than half of the total votes in an election
refugee

a time when something suddenly begins, especially a disease or something else dangerous or unpleasant
divergent

the act of treating someone or something as unworthy of regard or notice
escalation

UKRAINE ON THE WORLD MAP

The prioritization of the foreign policy goals and defining the ways of approaching them are important in order to effectively promote and protect Ukraine’s national interests on the international arena. It requires a clear understanding of Ukraine’s place in the world, as well as its perception by other states. A comprehensive analysis of the current world trends, challenges and perspectives for the mid-term future are also of a paramount importance.

Taking into account that for a long time there have been no clearly outlined and articulated priorities of Ukraine’s foreign policy, apart from its European and Euro-Atlantic integration, it is seen as necessary to define them in a systematic and comprehensive manner: to identify what are the key countries and issues to deal with, and what are the challenges that require a particular attention of the state and decision-makers responsible for policy development and implementation.
According to the IMF classification Ukraine belongs to a group of “Emerging and Developing Europe”, which includes 16 countries in total, among others members of the EU and Eastern Partnership countries. The GDP of Ukraine in 2019 was 150 billion US dollars, which comprises 0.3% of the global GDP. Ranked as the 32d country in the world by total population and 47th by total area, rich in natural resources, Ukraine occupies only 55th position in world trade, which according to international organizations and financial institutions signals the inefficient use of the country’s potential and resources. Ukraine’s GDP is the second lowest among the European states. Ukraine has also to bear additional costs caused by the Russian aggression, which is another aggravating factor to its economy. The positive factors include high level of education and high indicators of access to the Internet (29th position in the world).

At the same time, Ukraine is a responsible member of international organizations and for a long time has been among the most important contributors to the peacekeeping operations in the world. It has a leading position among the world exporters of grain, metallurgical and aerospace production, defence cooperation and arms trade. Ukraine’s expertise gained during the years of the Russian-Ukrainian war, especially the experience of countering new challenges such as hybrid threats and cyber-attacks, is an important factor contributing to the development of its political and defence cooperation with other countries.

Ukraine develops its foreign policy under the complex transformation of the world liberal order which emerged after the World War II. First of all, this transformation implies reconsidering and re-formulating the priorities and conceptual framing of the relations between the state actors by leading countries of the world; finalizing steps of the transformation from a bipolar to a multipolar world in terms of economic globalization; growing insecurity caused by mounting problems of terrorism, extremism, and proliferation of weapons of mass destruction. In addition to this, it is important to understand those global trends,
processes and crises which define the current state of international affairs and will most probably impact the foreign policy of Ukraine in the mid-term perspective.

**TRENDS**

- **Total loss of mutual trust:** voters do not trust political parties and governments, states do not trust each other, the government and non-government actors of the world politics do not trust international organizations. As a result, the nationalistic, right-wing and left-wing populist movements are on the rise even in the countries with long democratic traditions. At the international level, international institutions often prove their inefficiency in dealing with new and traditional challenges, and the respect for the norms and rules of international law has been on decline.

- **Disregard** of the principles of international law, violating international commitments and terms of the international agreements which leads to the transformation of the whole system of international law, particularly in the context of existing security guarantees.

- **Crisis of global leadership.** Competition for the regional leadership, which takes place in various parts of the globe; and the diminishing level of trust to the United States and other global actors.

- **Unprecedented** increase of the income inequality, both within societies and among countries and regions, which often paves the way to mass protests and violent resistance resulting in regime changes.

- **New stage of resource competition (especially, in Africa and Arctic)** with China, US, Russia, and Turkey being among the key players.

- **Technological development,** which enables transition to a new industrial stage on the one hand, but creates a new space for aggressive actions, on the other. Regarding the societal aspect, it also virtualizes the life of individuals, societies and countries.
PROCESSES

- **Withdrawal** of the United States, a global player which stands for the ideals of freedom and human rights, from its world leadership role.

- Immense growth of China’s influence, which for the last thirty years has carried out a revolutionary transformation: from the Third World country to the second-largest economy in the world by its nominal GDP, and now **poses a challenge** to the US domination in the world in terms of economy, military and political power.

- Increased number of the aggressive Russian actions in various parts of the world, in fact, demonstrating its imperial ambition **to compete** for the status of a global power.

- The diminishing role of the **multilateral** institutions including UN, WTO and OSCE. Withdrawal of the United States from the Paris Agreement on climate change, and the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (JCPOA), also known as the “Iran nuclear deal”. Withdrawal of the US and Russia from the INF Treaty, and the last Geneva Convention Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War etc.

- The increased level of instability in the countries of Latin America. Particularly in Mexico, Bolivia, Chili, Cuba, Ecuador, Venezuela, Brazil.

CRISES

- Apart from a new global economic crisis, which can emerge similar to the 2008 crisis as a result of the trade disputes between the US and China, and between the US and EU, the crisis of inequality is unfolding, when the absolute minority of the world’s population possesses the **absolute majority** of the economic benefits.

- Crisis of the European Union, which is caused by the problem of **refugees**, Brexit, the growing influence of populist movements and right-wing nationalist political powers, **divergent** positions of the members regarding the EU
enlargement and further prospects of developing cooperation inside the European Union itself.

- Security crisis in the Middle East, including Syria, Libya, Yemen, confrontation between the Sunni Gulf monarchies and Iran, the continuation of the Arab-Israel confrontation.

- Escalation of the conflict in Nagorno-Karabakh and worsening of the security environment in Caucasus.

- Security crisis around the North Korea and its nuclear program.

- Crisis around the Iranian nuclear program, the return of the US to the sanction regime against Iran, the restart of the uranium enrichment process in Iran.

- Crisis in Hong Kong and new security threats in South China Sea as a result of China’s policies in the region.

- Political crisis in Belarus in the aftermath of the 2020 presidential elections.

- Crisis in the Eastern Mediterranean and the escalation of confrontation between Greece and Turkey.

- Crisis of critical infrastructure in global and national healthcare systems.

- Economic crisis as a result of the outbreak of COVID-19 and global lockdown.


8. Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and collocations. Read and translate the text.

1) – тривала (затяжна) війна; 2) – співіснування; 3) – головні пріоритети; 4) – протистояння агресії; 5) – звільнення окупованих територій; 6) – відновлення суверенітету; 7) – тимчасово окуповані території; 8) -
FOREIGN POLICY PRIORITIES BY COUNTRIES AND REGIONS

THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

The foreign policy of Ukraine on the Russian track largely depends on the prospects of ending the ongoing war in the mid-term perspective, as well as a search for the possible formats of co-existence in the long-term future. The main priorities in this direction include countering Russian aggression in the eastern regions of Ukraine, liberating the occupied territories of Crimea, Donetsk and Luhansk regions, restoring Ukrainian sovereignty over its borders and reintegrating the temporarily occupied territories. Bringing Russia to responsibility for its military aggression, occupation of Crimea, atrocities in the Donetsk and Luhansk regions, human rights violations and war crimes, both
through the international legal instruments and sanction regime on the bilateral and multilateral levels, are among the most important tasks.

In this regard, the efforts of Ukrainian diplomacy should be focused on the following goals:

- To ensure by political and diplomatic means (within the frameworks of the Normandy format, the Trilateral Contact Group and other international platforms) the cessation of hostilities in the eastern Ukraine and the establishment of a sustainable and long-term ceasefire.
- To ensure withdrawal of troops at certain “pilot” points and further along the line of contact; to maintain effective control in the “grey zone”;
- To intensify political and diplomatic dialogue with Russia with the participation of international mediators;
- To adopt a state strategy of reintegration of certain districts of Donetsk and Luhansk regions;
- To promote the “internationalization” of the conflict resolution process, to use international mechanisms and platforms, to involve various international players in the peace process. In particular, to ensure the on-the-ground presence of the UN, OSCE, PACE missions, the Red Cross, Reporters Without Borders, international human rights and humanitarian organizations;
- To continue the process of prisoners’ exchange; to negotiate simplification of the exchange procedures.
- To initiate at the negotiating platforms (primarily in the Normandy format) a plan for the implementation of the UN military-civilian peacekeeping mission throughout the occupied territories of Donetsk and Luhansk regions.
- To expand the circle of countries that supports the sovereignty and independence of Ukraine, to consolidate Ukraine’s support group at the UN.
• To strengthen Ukraine’s resilience to hybrid threats by deepening cooperation with NATO partners in the framework of Annual National Programs, Comprehensive Assistance Package and Enhanced Capabilities Program, intensifying bilateral military-technical cooperation with the US, Canada, other NATO member states, expanding cooperation with EU defence and security structures (European Defence Agency, Hybrid Threat Centres, PESCO).

• To contribute to maintaining and strengthening of the Western sanctions against Russia.

• To ensure coordination with partner countries to effectively resist Russia’s attempts to impose its own agenda, ease sanctions, and restore the Kremlin’s relations with Western countries in a “business as usual” format.

EURO-ATLANTIC SECURITY STRUCTURES

Ukraine’s NATO membership is widely recognized as a key security factor, especially given the ongoing Russian aggression and other regional threats. It has been officially declared a priority of the Ukrainian state (now also embedded in the Constitution of Ukraine) and finds support among the majority of Ukrainian citizens. There is no alternative of Ukraine’s foreign policy regarding its Euro-Atlantic vector of integration. Since 2014, when Ukraine became a victim of Russian aggression, the implementation of the Euro-Atlantic integration goals has become a matter of existential importance for Kyiv.

The practical mechanism of Ukraine’s preparation to its NATO membership is the Annual National Programme (ANP), which plays a role of the key strategic document in the country’s reform process, its compatibility with European and Euro-Atlantic standards. ANP cannot, though, replace the Membership Action Plan (MAP), granting of which to Ukraine would become an important political signal to Russia.
In addition to the main task – gaining full-fledged NATO membership – Ukraine should also:

- Develop cooperation on maritime security in the Black Sea region; draw attention to the current status of the Kerch Strait, and the de facto annexation of the Sea of Azov by Russia.
- Invite NATO to consider developing the Alliance’s Strategy in the Black Sea region.
- Develop cooperation between think-tanks, governmental and non-governmental institutions dealing with armed conflicts and new threats such as hybrid warfare, in particular in the context of developing an early warning system and neutralizing certain destabilizing trends in regions that could become next victims of Russian hybrid aggression.
- Initiate an increase in the number of exercises of the Navy with the support of NATO with scenarios of joint patrols of the coastal zone, training of anti-aircraft and landing operations.
- Consider the possibility of using the experience of NATO member countries (including the Baltic States, Poland) in creating a national system of territorial defence. Invite NATO advisers, instructors to develop the legal framework in order to establish cooperation between the territorial defence forces and the National Guard and the Armed Forces of Ukraine.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

In bilateral relations with the US the main goal for Ukraine remains to maintain the US role as a key security provider, both in terms of arms supplies to Ukraine and formal security guarantees. Formal guarantees would include granting Ukraine the status of a Major Non-NATO Ally (MNNA), which has already been under discussion in Ukraine for several years. It creates significant opportunities for cooperation with the Ministry of Defence, arms procurements,
military technical cooperation etc. In general, the US has been continuously supporting Ukraine over the years; the pro-Ukrainian sentiments in the US have often been much stronger than in many European countries.

The main recommendations include:

- To build a balanced, consistent policy towards the United States, which will be based on a proactive position; to identify clear priorities on the American track and focus on realistic goals: systematic arms supplies, diplomatic and financial support, and cooperation on a wide range of issues, from energy security to deterring Russia.

- To coordinate the work of various bodies and agencies, with a leading role of the MFA. The decision-making process should also involve seasoned experts and experienced diplomats.

- To build direct relations with the legislative branch of the US government, which is influential on the “Ukrainian track”, has a pro-Ukrainian consensus and serves as a guarantee of consistent support for Ukraine by the United States.

- To promote unbiased and reliable information about Ukraine in the United States. To make efforts to preserve the mostly positive image of Ukraine in the United States, to count the spread of anti-Ukrainian narratives, fakes and disinformation.

- To pay attention to the Ukrainian public diplomacy campaigns in the US. In particular, to promptly talk about important steps in reforming Ukraine; to promote success stories and switch from continuous negativity in the media coverage of Ukraine to a positive agenda.

- To intensify cooperation with the United States in the energy sector. US sanctions on the Nord Stream-2 and Turkish Stream pipelines remain important.
• To intensify efforts to improve the investment climate in Ukraine, in particular to attract American business and capital.
• To develop cooperation in the military sphere, which has already gained significant momentum since the beginning of the Russian aggression in 2014, including the continuation of US military visits to Ukraine on a rotating but regular basis, increasing the US presence in the Black Sea, intensifying joint exercises, expanding their scenarios, etc.
• To introduce a permanent mechanism of consultations with the United States on the situation in the Black Sea, Sea of Azov and the Kerch Strait given that the possibility of Russia’s blockade of the Black Sea coasts remains a serious challenge for Ukraine.


9. Use the words and word expressions below to complete the text. Read the text again and translate it. Highlight all useful expressions and learn them by heart. Make a presentation based on the theme of the text.

| a | should be one of the key elements of this renewed strategy |
| b | has not changed |
| c | committed to democratic principles |
| d | Georgia’s membership in Bucharest |
| e | and global actors with different values |
UKRAINE NEEDS A CLEAR PATH TO NATO MEMBERSHIP

Thirteen years ago, NATO leaders decided at their summit in Bucharest that Ukraine and Georgia should at some point in the future become members of the alliance. It was the first time the alliance had formally recognized the membership prospects of the two post-Soviet countries, 1) …………………… to assume the responsibilities of NATO allies. The Bucharest summit was undoubtedly a historic event, but the allies stopped short of granting Ukraine and Georgia membership action plans, used previously in NATO’s enlargement in Central and Eastern Europe.

NATO membership action plans represent a commitment from the countries aspiring to join to make comprehensive reforms. They also reflect the alliance’s promise that these reforms will actually open the door to membership. Fears of antagonizing Moscow and destabilizing the region stopped the allies from creating a formal path for Ukraine and 2) …………………… During these heated discussions, Russian President Vladimir Putin openly questioned Ukrainian statehood for the first time – a warning sign underestimated by the allies. A few months later, Moscow started a war in Georgia, a scenario repeated in 2014 in Ukraine.

Analysts have debated what might have happened if the NATO allies had taken a different route in Bucharest, but in the intervening years the geopolitical reality has changed. The prospect of a post-West global order has recently featured
in international debates, 3) ………………….. are gaining strength. In the post-Soviet space, the struggle between two value systems – democratic and autocratic – has intensified across all sectors. The outcome of this struggle will shape international security.

Russia is now building up its military presence close to the Ukrainian border on a scale that has forced Ukraine and international observers to consider the possibility of another Russian offensive. Key governments have made strong statements in support of Ukraine, calling on the Kremlin to stop the aggression. But statements are not enough; Ukraine needs decisive action from the states 4) ………………….. and rules-based order.

 Democracies’ coordinated efforts may represent the only way for them to prevail over aggressive politics. As Ukraine’s deputy prime minister for European and Euro-Atlantic integration, I welcome U.S. President Joe Biden’s initiative to hold a Summit of Democracies, 5) ………………….. restore and strengthen cooperation across the Atlantic. Now is the moment that democracies can determine the trajectory of the future, just as it was at the Bucharest summit in 2008.

To avoid the mistakes of the past, NATO should change its geopolitical grammar. The alliance must shape its Russia strategy not toward Ukraine and Georgia but with them. Likewise, Kyiv should be at the table when NATO updates its vision of Euro-Atlantic cooperation for the next decade. Accelerating Ukraine’s integration into the alliance 6) ………………….., which will hasten the victory of the Western democratic system in the post-Soviet space.

NATO’s current approach to Ukraine, premised upon deeper integration in exchange for more reform, is insufficient and ignores the Kremlin’s gravitational force. How NATO members view the future of its eastern neighborhood is a critical question, and the alliance is already lagging behind. Moscow has its own
geopolitical master plan for the region and beyond, and it has been systematically
7) ................................

In light of Ukraine’s institutional and political transformation, it is past time for NATO leaders to begin consultations to chart a path to membership, 8) ............................... Our common goal is to confront our opponents in the region: authoritarianism and aggression. There is no better place to start than supporting Ukraine’s efforts to strengthen NATO’s eastern flank by moving forward with its road map to membership. If NATO doesn’t want to concede its play on the chessboard to Russia, the alliance must act. Moscow, after all, will not skip its turn.

The world has changed radically and new threats have emerged since NATO was founded over 70 years ago. But the main frontier that the alliance defends – democracy – 9) ............................... and it is shared between Ukraine and NATO. Launching negotiations to grant Ukraine a membership action plan will strengthen it.

We must be determined and strive for Europe to truly be able to say that it is whole, prosperous, free, and at peace. As the last 13 years have shown, geopolitics does not tolerate a vacuum of ideas and decisions. If we do not offer them, 10) ..........................

1. Read and translate the text.

International organization (1), institution drawing membership from at least three states, having activities in several states, and whose members are held together by a formal agreement (2). The Union of International Associations (3), a coordinating body (4), differentiates between the more than 250 international governmental organizations (IGOs) (5), which have been established by intergovernmental agreements and whose members are states, and the approximately (6) 6,000 nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) (7), whose members are associations or individuals (8).

IGOs range in size from three members to more than 185 (e.g., the United Nations [UN]) (9), and their geographic representation varies from one world
region (e.g., the Organization of American States) (10) to all regions (e.g., the International Monetary Fund) (11). Whereas some IGOs are designed to achieve a single purpose (e.g., the World Intellectual Property Organization) (12), others have been developed for multiple tasks (13) (e.g., the North Atlantic Treaty Organization) (14). Their organizational structures can be simple or highly complex depending on their size and tasks.

Although nascent (15) international organizations were formed by Greek city-states and were envisioned by European writers such as Pierre Dubois (c. 1250–c. 1320) and Émeric Crucé (c. 1590–1648), they did not appear in their contemporary (16) form until the 19th century. Following the French Revolution and the Napoleonic Wars of the late 18th and early 19th centuries, leaders of the major European powers (17) met periodically, in a system of consultation known as the Concert of Europe (18), to attempt to preserve the status quo (19) and to protect their governments from internal rebellion (20). Later in the 19th century, various international organizations, such as the International Telegraph Union (1865; now the International Telecommunication Union) (21), were established to provide specialized services and to perform specific tasks. In 1899 and 1907 European and non-European states met to develop rules to regulate armaments (22) and the conduct of war (23). These conferences produced the Hague Conventions, which included agreements on the peaceful settlement of war, the treatment of prisoners of war, and the rights of neutral states. These various meetings and agreements served as precursors (24) to the international organizations of the 20th century, such as the League of Nations (25) and the United Nations (UN). Spurred by (26) the political and economic interdependencies and advances (27) in communication and transportation that developed after World War II, the UN became the centerpiece (28) of a network of international organizations.
International organizations serve many diverse functions, including collecting information and monitoring trends (e.g., the World Meteorological Organization) (29), delivering services (30) and aid (e.g., the World Health Organization) (30), and providing forums for bargaining (31) (e.g., the European Union) (32) and settling disputes (e.g., the World Trade Organization) (33). By providing political institutions through which states can work together to achieve common objectives, international organizations can help to foster (34) cooperative behaviour. IGOs also serve useful purposes for individual states, which often use them as instruments of foreign policy to legitimate (35) their actions and to constrain the behaviour of other states.

Although the daily operations of most international organizations are managed by specialized international bureaucracies, ultimate authority (36) rests with state members. IGOs often work closely with other organizations, including NGOs (e.g., Greenpeace and Amnesty International), which serve many of the same functions as their IGO counterparts (37) and are particularly useful for mobilizing public support, monitoring the effectiveness of international aid (38), and providing information and expertise (39). Although many of the thousands of NGOs direct their activities toward less developed countries in Africa and Asia, some of which have authoritarian forms of government (40), most of these groups are based in developed states with pluralist political systems (41). Only a small fraction (42) of NGOs is international in scope, though they have played an increasingly important role in international relations (43).


1 – міжнародна організація; 2 – офіційна угоода; 3 – Союз міжнародних асоціацій; 4 – координаційний орган; 5 – міжнародні урядові організації; 6 – приблизно, близько; 7 – неурядові організації; 8 – фізичні особи, окремі особи; 9 – Організація Об’єднаних Націй; 10 – Організація

2. Divide the text into some sense-fragments, entitle each one in question-form, and present your partner with a chance of answering them. The questions are desirable to be offered in some variants.

3. Make sure you know the meaning of these words and word expressions. Translate them into Ukrainians.

International organization, drawing membership from at least three states, by a formal agreement, the Union of International Associations, a coordinating body, to differentiate, international governmental organizations, intergovernmental agreements, approximately, nongovernmental organizations, associations or individuals, range in size, geographic representation, the Organization of
American States, the International Monetary Fund, whereas, IGOs, to be designed to achieve a single purpose, the World Intellectual Property Organization, for multiple tasks, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, highly complex, nascent international organizations, Greek city-states, to be envisioned by European writers, contemporary form, major European powers, a system of consultation known as the Concert of Europe, to attempt to preserve the status quo, to protect their governments from internal rebellion, the International Telegraph Union, the International Telecommunication Union, to provide specialized services, to perform specific tasks, to regulate armaments, the conduct of war, the Hague Conventions, agreements on the peaceful settlement of war, the treatment of prisoners of war, the rights of neutral states, to serve as precursors to the international organizations, the League of Nations, the United Nations, spurred by the political and economic interdependencies and advances in communication and transportation, the centerpiece of a network of international organizations, to serve diverse functions, collecting information, monitoring trends, the World Meteorological Organization, delivering services and aid, the World Health Organization, providing forums for bargaining, the European Union, settling disputes, the World Trade Organization, to achieve common objectives, to foster cooperative behaviour, instruments of foreign policy, to legitimate their actions, to constrain the behaviour of other states, daily operations, to be managed by specialized international bureaucracies, ultimate authority, to rest with, state members, NGOs, Greenpeace, Amnesty International, counterparts, particularly useful for mobilizing public support, monitoring the effectiveness of international aid, providing information and expertise, to have authoritarian forms of government, with pluralist political systems, a small fraction of NGOs, to be international in scope, to play an increasingly important role in international relations.
## VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE

### 1. Match the synonyms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>counterpart</td>
<td>a insurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>nascent</td>
<td>b portion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 multiple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>c to carry out duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>differentiate</td>
<td>on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>approximately</td>
<td>d to legalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 to constrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>to serve</td>
<td>e nearly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 peaceful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>fraction</td>
<td>f immature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 to attempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>formal</td>
<td>g replication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7 bargaining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>increasingly</td>
<td>h growingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 to foster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>rebellion</td>
<td>i to diverge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9 expertise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>to legitimate</td>
<td>j official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10 conduct</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. Match the words with their definitions.

<p>|   | specialized services     | a the existing state of affairs, especially regarding social or political issues |
| 2 | prisoner of war          | b any program or service designed and operated to serve primarily individuals with developmental disabilities, including a program or service provided by an entity licensed or certified by the department |
| 3 | pluralist                | c one who makes the final decision, highest authority |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>authoritarian</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>bringing the different elements of something complex into a harmonious and efficient relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>to regulate</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>a person captured in war; a member of the armed forces of a nation who is taken by the enemy during combat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>daily operations</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>to imagine or expect that something is a likely or desirable possibility in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>coordinating</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>an advocate of a system in which two or more states, groups, principles, sources of authority, etc., coexist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>status quo</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>an essential component of running a successful business and refer to any activities that employees or a company engage in on a regular basis to maintain the company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>to envision</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>control or maintain the rate or speed of (a machine or process) so that it operates properly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ultimate authority</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>favoring or enforcing strict obedience to authority, especially that of the government, at the expense of personal freedom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Most accurately, international organization can be said to rest upon a dualistic conception of international relations, one which _______________ (acknowledge)
both conflictual and cooperative relationships as basic features of the multistate system.

2. It is significant that both the League of Nations and the United Nations were established in the aftermath of major world wars and were conceived primarily as means for preventing the recurrence of such ______ (catastrophe) struggles; the Charter of the United Nations begins with the ______ (express) of determination “to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, which twice in our lifetime has brought untold sorrow to mankind.”

3. The symbol of the __________ (depend) of international organization upon the will of states is the _veto_ – the formally acknowledged competence of a state to frustrate majority decision and block action deemed __________ (incompatibility) with its interests.

4. While international organization has sometimes been __________-(criticize) as involving too radical and idealistic a transformation of international relations, the tendency since World War II has been to compare it unfavorably with a __________ (hypothetically) world government.

5. The institutions of the European Community have developed ______ (remark) innovations in international organization, and they show promise of ______ (lead) toward the development of a full-fledged federal ______ (arrange) among their member states.

6. The multistate system has ______ (undergo) radical change since World War II, not only in the sense that decolonization has affected the quantitative and qualitative ______ (transform) of its membership but also in the sense that a series of revolutions in the technology of military power, ______ (combine) with a fundamental political and ideological cleavage between the states best equipped to exploit the _new technology_, has radically altered the problem of security and __________(give) new urgency to the prevention of military conflict.
7. Trends in international organization research since World War II suggest the possibility that the study of international institutions, of the foreign policies of particular states, and of the international political system as a whole may be _________(integrate) in a way conducive to the more _________ (sophisticate) analysis of the general nature of the _________(interact) of states in a multistate context which is itself undergoing fundamental transformations.

8. The development of the politics of international organization as a part of the larger sphere of international politics has been paralleled by the evolution of a political _________ (emphasize) in the scholarly study of international organization. In its earliest phases, this study was generally _________ (characterize) by a legal emphasis which was frequently accompanied by a strong value __________ (commit) to the amelioration of international politics.

9. The struggle of states for control over the policy and _________ (activity) of the organization has been _________ (particular) intense in the United Nations.

10. The policies of states with respect to international _________ (institute) are dependent upon conceptions of national interests and _________ (expect) as to whether or not the activities of those institutions will be _________ (compatibility) with and conducive to the protection and _________ (promote) of national interests.

11. The status of the secretary-general as a kind of chief _________ (execute) of the organization has been achieved as the product of a steady evolution, but the _________ (precarious) of this result is indicated by the _________ (opposite) which it has sporadically evoked.

12. The mission of the forces, which are dispatched to the scene with the consent of the parties most _________ (direct) involved, is not to combat an aggressor but to stabilize the local situation so as to prevent the area’s _________ (become) a new zone of cold war competition.
13. While the pragmatic _________ (divide) of labor among international institutions ________ (assign) the basic function of military defense to agencies of the NATO variety and not to a global organization ________ (attempt) to effectuate the principle of collective security, this assignment leaves a significant group of functions to the United Nations.

14. In the period since World War II, the struggle between the massive blocs ________ (lead) by the Soviet Union and the United States, ________ (common) designated as the cold war, has stimulated the use of international organizations for purposes quite ________ (differ) from that of ________ (implement) collective security.

15. The Charter of the United Nations, as ________ (formulate) at the San Francisco Conference in 1945, endorsed the principle of collective security but repudiated its general applicability by ________ (give) the major powers the constitutional power to veto the actions of the Security Council.

4. Make sentences with the words or sentences in the list.

| A | • to effectuate the principle of collective security | • a transformation of international relations | • to stabilize the local situation |
| B | • scholarly study of international organization | • to rest upon a dualistic conception of international relations | • designated as the cold war |
| C | • to endorse the principle of collective security | • a new zone of cold war competition | • a significant group of functions |
D | • dependent upon • conducive to the • the product of a
  | conceptions of national protection steady evolution
  | interests

E | • the foreign policies • formally • to frustrate majority
  | of particular states acknowledged decision and block
  | competence of a state action

F | • a fundamental • revolutions in the • basic features of the
  | political and technology of military multistate system
  | ideological cleavage power

5. Translate the sentences into English using the active vocabulary. Pay
attention to the words and collocations in bold type.

1. Участь міжнародних організацій у реформуванні сфери безпеки почала
рости у 1990-х рр., коли вони зрозуміли, що заходи розвитку, особливо під час і після конфліктів, не можуть бути успішними в умовах загроз.

2. Європейський Союз здійснює заходи з реформування сфери безпеки на трьох взаємопов’язаних рівнях: рівні громад, рівні країн-учасниць і спільно з міжнародними організаціями.

3. Сучасні міжнародні відносини характеризуються постійним розширенням сфер взаємодії держав, тому всі нові відносини чи їх форми стають об’єктом міжнародно-правового регулювання.

4. 17 травня у Дитячому фонда ООН (ЮНІСЕФ) заявили, що заможні країни світу можуть надати міжнародній ініціативі зі справедливого розподілу вакцин від коронавірусу COVAX понад 150 мільйонів доз препаратів проти COVID-19 без шкоди для власних програм з вакцинації населення.

5. Яскравим прикладом може слугувати трансформація бачення системи колективної безпеки, спроби створення якої робила Ліга Націй,
утворена Паризькою мирною конференцією, та ООН, що була створена після завершення Другої світової війни.

6. На думку експертів, ОБСЄ потребує серйозного реформування, створення нової моделі її функціонування, яка б враховувала нову ситуацію в Європі, кардинальні зміни безпекового середовища, появу нових викликів і загроз.

7. Центрально-Східна Європа завдяки своїм геополітичним чинникам посідає ключове місце на карті континенту, виконуючи у певні періоди історії роль буфера, санітарного кордону та моста, який з’єднував два ворогуючих між собою континенти.

8. У XXI ст. поступово збільшується значення ролі міжнародних організацій в новій світовій системі, що породжується, в значній мірі, тієї парадигмою розвитку, при якій багато держав світу прагнуть передати частину своїх повноважень наднаціональним утворенням.

9. Зростання транснаціоналізації світової економіки ставить на порядок денний необхідність реалізації ініціативи з формування правил і процедур вільного руху іноземних капіталовкладень (створення ГАТТ для інвестицій).

10. Переважна більшість програм, комісій, спеціалізованих закладів, фондів ООН спрямована на регулювання економічного співробітництва між її членами, які беззаперечно керують сьогодні найважливішими сферами міжнародної економіки, – МВФ, Світовий банк, Світова організація торгівлі.

11. Зменшення голоду та жебрацтва було назване на спеціальній сесії Генеральної Асамблеї ООН в 2000 р. однією з восьми цілей поточного тисячоліття. З огляду на це, особливу роль посідає Продовольча і сільськогосподарська організація Об'єднаних Націй (ФАО).
12. 8 січня 1919 року Президент США В. Вільсон виступив з промовою, у якій виклав свої чотирнадцять пунктів, один з яких, зокрема, стосувався створення загальної асоціації націй відповідно до спеціальних міжнародних договорів з метою надання взаємних гарантій політичної незалежності і територіальної цілісності великим і малим державам.

6. Put the following prepositions in each space in the text bellow: at, between, between, by, by, by, for, for, for, for, in, in, in, on, on, on, to, to, to, with, with, with, with, under. Read the text again and translate it. Underline or write out all useful word combinations and learn them by heart. Make a mini-presentation based on the text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPES OF CLASSIFICATION OF INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st classification type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification focused on the status of their members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intergovernmental organizations (IGOs)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizations whose members include at least three states, that have activities in several states, and whose members are held together by a formal intergovernmental agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International nongovernmental organizations (INGOs)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGOs with an international dimension, active in at least three countries, with a constitutions allowing for periodic elections of the governing body and with no attempt to distribute profits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The term “international organizations” refers 1) ________ a wide variety of formal structures with both common elements as well as specific peculiarities, which call 2) ________ clarification. Most commonly, the term international organizations is used to refer to “all forms of non-state actors working at international or global levels”. According to this, intergovernmental organizations (IGOs) can be considered a subset of the international organizations’ category together 3) ________ international nongovernmental organizations (INGOs).

As 4) ________ the types, the most relevant distinction is 5) ________ intergovernmental organizations (IGOs) and international non-governmental organizations (INGOs). The first attempt to categorize the intergovernmental organizations (IGOs) was implicitly made 6) ________ the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations with the Resolution 288 (X) 7) ______ 27th February 1950. This latter stated that “any international organization which is not established by intergovernmental agreement shall be considered as a non-governmental organization 8) ________ the purpose of these arrangements.” Such definition, however, does not directly explain what international organizations are and what is considered an intergovernmental agreement. Further complications arose from the fact that 9) ________ the time more and more international agreements included a constituent state of a federal system, or an inter-governmental organization itself – acting as one of the parties of an inter-governmental agreement together 10) ________ a government. Finally, these agreements have also been signed 11) ________ behalf of governments or by their agencies 12) ________ purely technical issues. Such agreements may not fully engage the government and thus including such entities 13) ________ the non-governmental organizations category.
Therefore, according to the Union of the International Associations (UIA), an organization can be included in the intergovernmental category if it is established by the signature of an agreement engendering obligations governments. Further conditions include that IGOs must be composed primarily of sovereign states, although they can also include other intergovernmental organizations and the establishment of a permanent Secretariat performing ongoing tasks. Consequently, international non-governmental organizations (INGOs) are NGOs an international dimension. In practice, there are seven aspects of organizational life, acting as indicators of eligibility of an organization the INGOs category. They include aims, membership, structure, officers, finance, relations other organizations and activities. On this basis, the UIA includes in the INGOs category those NGOs with an international dimension, active in at least three countries, with a constitution allowing periodic elections of the governing body and with no attempt to distribute profits among their members. Another element differentiating IGOs and INGOs is that the first enjoys a legitimate legal status recognized constitutions, international conventions, and host agreements, while the INGOs are created national law. Finally, INGOs can take different forms according to the emphasis and typology of their members, among them the transnational NGOs (TRANGO), the business and industry NGOs (BINGOs), the donor organized NGOs (DONGO) etc.


7. Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Look at the words in bold type in the article to see how they are used in context. Read and translate the article. Make a presentation based on the article.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Germany, Italy, and Japan, which were allied before and during World War II</td>
<td>ultimately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>an informal understanding among Great Britain, France, and Russia based on a Franco-Russian military alliance (1894), an Anglo-French entente (1904), and an Anglo-Russian entente (1907). It was considered a counterbalance to the Triple Alliance but was terminated when the Bolsheviks came into control in Russia in 1917</td>
<td>failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a country’s military forces, usually an army, navy, and air force</td>
<td>minor states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The moment at which something unpleasant begins</td>
<td>the Nobel Peace Prize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>having little importance, influence, or effect, especially when compared with others</td>
<td>mandate system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>finally, after a series of things have happened</td>
<td>intergovernmental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>any of various awards made annually, beginning in 1901, from funds originally established by Alfred B. Nobel for outstanding achievement in physics, chemistry, medicine or physiology, literature, and the promotion of peace; an annual award in economics was established in 1969 from private funds</td>
<td>judicial inquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>to prepare a preliminary version of (a document); select (a person or group of people) and bring them somewhere for a certain purpose</td>
<td>Triple Entente</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>a council that exercises supreme executive power</td>
<td>Axis powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>the fact of someone or something not succeeding</td>
<td>recalcitrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>a result or effect of an action, situation, etc.</td>
<td>Executive Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the system established after <strong>World War I</strong> to administer former territories of the German and Ottoman empires</td>
<td>compel observance of or compliance with (a law, rule, or obligation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>armed forces</td>
<td>Great Powers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
relating to or conducted between two or more governments

recurring every four years

the ideology of universal global understanding and nonviolence

the action of terminating something or the fact of being terminate

the cooperation of several countries in an alliance to strengthen the security of each

a formal legal investigation conducted into a matter of public concern by a judge, appointed by the government

to perform or complete a job or activity; to fulfill

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

The League of Nations was an intergovernmental organization founded on January 10, 1920, as a result of the Paris Peace Conference that ended the First World War. It was the first international organization whose principal mission was to maintain world peace. Its primary goals, as stated in its Covenant, included preventing wars through collective security and disarmament and settling international disputes through negotiation and arbitration. Other issues in this and related treaties included labor conditions, just treatment of native inhabitants, human and drug trafficking, the arms trade, global health, prisoners of war, and protection of minorities in Europe. At its greatest extent from September 28, 1934, to February 23, 1935, it had 58 members.

The diplomatic philosophy behind the League represented a fundamental shift from the preceding hundred years. The League lacked its own armed force and depended on the Great Powers to enforce its resolutions, keep to its economic sanctions, and provide an army when needed. However, the Great Powers were
often reluctant to do so. Sanctions could hurt League members, so they were reluctant to comply. During the Second Italo-Abyssinian War, when the League accused Italian soldiers of targeting Red Cross medical tents, Benito Mussolini responded that “the League is very well when sparrows shout, but no good at all when eagles fall out.”

After a number of notable successes and some early failures in the 1920s, the League ultimately proved incapable of preventing aggression by the Axis powers in the 1930s. Germany withdrew from the League, as did Japan, Italy, Spain, and others. The onset of the Second World War showed that the League had failed its primary purpose to prevent any future world war. The League lasted for 26 years; the United Nations (UN) replaced it after the end of the Second World War in April 1946 and inherited a number of agencies and organizations founded by the League.

**Establishment of the League of Nations**

American President Woodrow Wilson instructed Edward M. House to draft a U.S. plan that reflected Wilson’s own idealistic views (first articulated in the Fourteen Points of January 1918), as well as the work of the Phillimore Committee. The outcome of House’s work and Wilson’s own first draft, proposed the termination of “unethical” state behavior, including forms of espionage and dishonesty. Methods of compulsion against recalcitrant states would include severe measures, such as “blockading and closing the frontiers of that power to commerce or intercourse with any part of the world and to use any force that may be necessary…”

The two principal architects of the covenant of the League of Nations were Lord Robert Cecil (a lawyer and diplomat) and Jan Smuts (a Commonwealth statesman). Smuts’ proposals included the creation of a Council of the great powers as permanent members and a non-permanent selection of the minor states. He also proposed the creation of a mandate system for captured colonies of the
Central Powers during the war. Cecil focused on the administrative side and proposed annual Council meetings and **quadrennial** meetings for the Assembly of all members. He also argued for a large and permanent secretariat to **carry out** the League’s administrative duties.

At the Paris Peace Conference in 1919, Wilson, Cecil, and Smuts put forward their draft proposals. After lengthy negotiations between the delegates, the Hurst-Miller draft was finally produced as a basis for the Covenant. After more negotiation and compromise, the delegates finally approved of the proposal to create the League of Nations on January 25, 1919. The final Covenant of the League of Nations was drafted by a special commission, and the League was established by Part I of the Treaty of Versailles. On June 28, 44 states signed the Covenant, including 31 states that took part in the war on the side of the **Triple Entente** or joined it during the conflict.

The League would consist of a General Assembly (representing all member states), an **Executive Council** (with membership limited to major powers), and a permanent secretariat. Member states were expected to “respect and preserve against external aggression” the territorial integrity of other members and to disarm “to the lowest point consistent with domestic safety.” All states were required to submit complaints for arbitration or **judicial inquiry** before going to war. The Executive Council would create a Permanent Court of International Justice to make judgments on the disputes.

Despite Wilson’s efforts to establish and promote the League, for which he was awarded the **Nobel Peace Prize** in October 1919, the United States did not join. Opposition in the Senate, particularly from two Republican politicians, Henry Cabot Lodge and William Borah, and especially in regard to Article X of the Covenant, ensured that the United States would not ratify the agreement. Their objections were based on the fact that by ratifying such a document, the United States would be bound by international contract to defend a League of Nations
member if it was attacked. They believed that it was best not to become involved in international conflicts.

The League held its first council meeting in Paris on January 16, 1920, six days after the Versailles Treaty and the Covenant of the League of Nations came into force. On November 1, the headquarters of the League was moved from London to Geneva, where the first General Assembly was held on November 15.

© “The League of Nations”. History of Western Civilization II.
https://courses.lumenlearning.com/suny-hccc-worldhistory2/chapter/the-league-of-nations/

8. Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and collocations. Read and translate the text.

**NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS**

Nongovernmental organization (NGO), voluntary group of individuals or organizations, usually not affiliated with any government that is formed to provide services or to advocate a public policy. Although some NGOs are for-profit corporations, the vast majority are nonprofit organizations. Some NGOs, particularly those based in authoritarian countries, may be created or controlled by governments. By most definitions, political parties and criminal or violent
guerrilla organizations are not considered NGOs. The issues addressed by NGOs run the gamut of human concerns (e.g., human rights, environmental protection, disaster relief, and development assistance), and the scope of their activities may be local, national, or international. Some NGOs fulfill quasi-governmental functions for ethnic groups that lack a state of their own. NGOs may be financed by private donations, international organizations, governments, or a combination of these.

NGOs have existed for centuries; indeed, in 1910 some 130 international groups organized a coordinating body called the Union of International Associations. The term nongovernmental organization was coined at about the time of the founding of the United Nations (UN) in 1945 to distinguish private organizations from intergovernmental organizations (IGOs), such as the UN itself. Many large international NGOs, such as Amnesty International, the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, Oxfam International, CARE, Save the Children, and the World Wildlife Fund, are transnational federations of national groups. Other international NGOs, such as Greenpeace and the Sierra Club, are mass-membership organizations. Most NGOs are small, grassroots organizations not formally affiliated with any international body, though they may receive some international funding for local programs.

NGOs perform a variety of functions. They provide information and technical expertise to governments and international organizations (such as specialized agencies of the UN) on various international issues, often supplying local information unavailable to governments. NGOs may advocate on behalf of specific policies, such as debt relief or the banning of landmines (e.g., the International Campaign to Ban Landmines), and they may provide humanitarian relief and development assistance (e.g., the Red Cross, Oxfam, and CARE). NGOs may also monitor human rights or the implementation of environmental regulations (e.g., the International Union for the Conservation of

Since World War II – and particularly since the 1970s – NGOs have proliferated, especially at the national and local levels. At the international level, large numbers of NGOs have been created to address issues such as human rights, women’s rights, and environmental protection. At the same time, international NGOs have become important actors in world affairs within the UN and its specialized agencies and within other forums. A variety of factors have contributed to the growth of NGOs, including globalization; the increasing prominence of transnational issues such as those just mentioned; the growth in UN-sponsored global conferences, which often include parallel NGO forums; the communications revolution, which has linked individuals and groups through facsimile (fax), the Internet, and e-mail; and the spread of democracy, which has bolstered civil society and enabled individuals to form and operate organizations more freely. By the early 21st century, there were some 6,000 recognized international NGOs.

Although NGOs vary considerably in size, organization, and approach, they share the basic belief that principled individuals working together can do much to solve human and environmental problems through grassroots organizing, the creative use of information, and sophisticated political strategies. NGOs have played central roles in global campaigns against slavery, the trade in ivory, whaling, violence against women, apartheid in South Africa, and the proliferation of nuclear weapons.

NGOs exert influence on the policies and programs of governments and IGOs by observing or participating in the meetings at which norms, principles, treaties, and conventions are negotiated, disputes settled, and resources allocated. Although the UN’s members are states, Article 71 of the UN Charter authorizes the Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) to grant consultative status to
NGOs. In the early 21st century, more than 2,000 NGOs were officially accredited with consultative status. Accredited NGOs are automatically granted the right to participate in UN-sponsored conferences, though each conference has different rules for the participation of other NGOs, particularly local ones. Beyond the UN, other IGOs set their own guidelines for NGO participation.

NGOs are influential because of their expertise and their access to important sources of information. As a result, a significant share of development aid and humanitarian relief is now channeled through such organizations. In some cases, however, the sheer number of NGOs as well as their diversity make it difficult for them to develop a coordinated approach to certain problems. Another factor that tends to limit their effectiveness is their perceived lack of representativeness. Many international NGOs, for example, claim to speak for the peoples of Africa, Asia, or Latin America, though their leadership is drawn almost exclusively from Europe or North America.

Since the late 20th century, some governments have reacted to the growing power and influence of NGOs by accusing them of being undemocratic and accountable only to those who provide them with funding. Other governments have attempted to prevent certain NGOs from participating in international decision-making forums. Despite these difficulties, NGOs continue to play an important role in developing global norms and rules on a wide range of transnational issues.


9. Use the words and word expressions below to complete the text. Read the text again and translate it. Highlight all useful expressions and learn them by heart. Make a presentation based on the theme of the text.

a it forces data producers to improve data accuracy and quality
PUBLIC, PRIVATE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS CALL FOR A DATA REVOLUTION

What will it take to make open data the default for all public data? How can developing countries leverage new data sources from the private sector? What can public and private organizations do to improve the quality of data collection, especially in developing countries? These were among the questions discussed during the World Bank’s recent official Spring Meetings data revolution event, “Talking about a Data Revolution,” as well as at an afternoon session with guests from the private sector. Some observers pointed out that the challenge is not always whether data is open, 1) ………………………………….. If the data is accessible, and can be freely used, reused, and redistributed by anyone, then it's truly open. Bank data experts and open data specialists from the public and private sectors called for more experimentation and stronger partnerships. “Why are we development organizations only talking amongst ourselves, when the private sector is already using data to innovate?” asked Haishan Fu, Director, World Bank Group’s Development Economics Data Group (DECDG).

The role of data in development
In the morning event’s opening remarks, U.N. Deputy Secretary-General Jan Eliasson described four steps the international community must take to drive the data revolution forward: funding and investment for national statistical capacity, particularly in developing countries; exploring new data sources, including those sourced from individual citizens; 2) ........................., like visualization tools that make data more understandable; and “liberating” data to “unleash the analytical creativity of users,” and hold policymakers accountable.

A complete revolution is needed for how we produce and use data and is essential for better decision-making. “Open data is the key. We need machine readable data that is available for everyone to use,” said Nick Dyer, Director General, Policy and Global Programs for UK-based Department for International Development (DFID). “DFID has created an open data platform. Once you open up data, there are two positive impacts: 3) ................................. and it highlights which types of data people are most interested in.”

Some questions were raised about what should be the appropriate role for international institutions and national governments in building a more comprehensive web of accessible demographic, economic, and health data. Malawi’s Finance Minister, Maxwell Mkwezalamba, provided a glimpse of that during his remarks, 4) ................................. to improve and open up data on development projects through the country’s aid information management system and through the launch of a global open aid platform, which indicates where projects are geographically located within countries. The platform currently showcases country-owned aid data from Bolivia, Haiti, Honduras, Nepal, and Malawi.

**Making data ubiquitous and useful**

So what are the key things that need to happen to make data available to everyone? The consensus was on improving the reliability, timeliness, and quality of data, 5) ................................. . Recognizing budget limitations, the
priority needs to be on producing fewer but better data. Investing in quality data and statistical capacity cannot be an afterthought. They need to be front and center.

“Better data is not an add-on for development. This is a time of great promise and data needs to be a fundamental goal in the World Bank’s campaign to end poverty,” said Haishan Fu.” 6) .......................... also signaled a strong commitment to the data revolution agenda during his closing remarks: “Current development data isn’t good enough. We need to fundamentally rethink how we use data for social good.” It will also be critical to work together to build demand for open data from the bottom-up, by supporting the capacity of citizens, civil society and media groups to access, interact with, and effectively use open data to more actively participate in decision-making that affects their lives.

A transformative shift in data and statistical capacity requires significant improvements in the production, quality and use of data. “This will require investments in institutions, capacity building of statistical authorities, a change in the culture of data use to move toward more evidence-based decision making in policy and decision-making, 7) ..........................” said Mahmoud Mohieldin, President's Special Envoy, World Bank Group, in the introduction to the event. “It may also require both an evolution and revolution to fix the data system.”

**Strengthening the role of partnerships**

Another question that served as the backdrop to the day’s events was, “How can the post-2015 Development Agenda transform data activities for improving accountability and providing new services?” That question was addressed in several ways, through the potential for more public-private partnerships to shape the agenda and by a World Bank Group proposal to develop a Data for Goals initiative to fill key data gaps for poverty and shared prosperity targets. The idea of creating partnerships to address open data was on 8) ..........................

“Building a supply chain for open data and working with businesses that are dependent on the data supply helps to keep the political pressure on governments
to keep the data supply flowing,” noted Gavin Starks, Chief Executive Officer, Open Data Institute.

During an afternoon session organized for a few dozen private sector practitioners, and a great deal of enthusiasm to partner in data for development issues with the Bank. It was clear that the Bank should bring clear questions and needs to the data conversation. Those from the private sector indicated they can do very powerful things through data mash-ups but need a clear sense of direction from the Bank. The open by default is a good place to start.

There were several examples cited about the opportunities to combine public data with private sector data to address key development challenges, including the use of data to alleviate hunger and tracking food that goes unsold and understanding, through data, how much of that food ends up in landfills rather than The potential for mining data through smartphones and taking advantage of mobile phones’ reach to rural areas was also discussed, and was identified as one of the catalysts for public-private partnerships on data for development.

UNIT III. UKRAINE – UNITED NATIONS ORGANIZATION

READING AND SPEAKING

1. Read and translate the text.

UNITED NATIONS: HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT, ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION, PRINCIPLES AND MEMBERSHIP, PRINCIPAL ORGANS

In the end, it comes down to values [...] We want the world our children inherit to be defined by the values enshrined in the UN Charter: peace, justice, respect, human rights, tolerance and solidarity.

António Guterres
United Nations Secretary-General

United Nations (UN), international organization established on October 24, 1945. The United Nations (UN) was the second multipurpose (1) international
organization established in the 20th century that was worldwide in scope and membership. Its predecessor (2), the League of Nations, was created by the Treaty of Versailles in 1919 and disbanded in 1946. Headquartered in New York City, the UN also has regional offices in Geneva, Vienna, and Nairobi. Its official languages are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, and Spanish.

In addition to maintaining peace and security, other important objectives include developing friendly relations among countries based on respect for the principles of equal rights and self-determination (3) of peoples; achieving worldwide cooperation to solve international economic, social, cultural, and humanitarian problems; respecting and promoting human rights; and serving as a center where countries can coordinate their actions and activities toward these various ends (4).

The UN formed a continuum (5) with the League of Nations in general purpose, structure, and functions; many of the UN’s principal organs and related agencies were adopted from similar structures established earlier in the century. In some respects, however, the UN constituted a very different organization, especially with regard to its objective of maintaining international peace and security and its commitment (6) to economic and social development.

Changes in the nature of international relations resulted in modifications in the responsibilities of the UN and its decision-making apparatus (7). Cold War tensions between the United States and the Soviet Union deeply affected the UN’s security functions during its first 45 years. Extensive post-World War II decolonization in Africa, Asia, and the Middle East increased the volume and nature of political, economic, and social issues that confronted the organization. The Cold War’s end in 1991 brought renewed attention and appeals (8) to the UN. Amid (9) an increasingly volatile (10) geopolitical climate, there were new challenges to established practices and functions, especially in the areas of conflict resolution and humanitarian assistance. At the beginning of the 21st century, the
UN and its programs and affiliated agencies struggled to address (11) humanitarian crises and civil wars, unprecedented refugee flows (12), the devastation caused by the spread of AIDS, global financial disruptions (13), international terrorism, and the disparities (14) in wealth between the world’s richest and poorest peoples.

The first major step toward the formation of the United Nations was taken August 21–October 7, 1944, at the Dumbarton Oaks Conference, a meeting of the diplomatic experts of the Big Three powers plus China (a group often designated the “Big Four”) held at Dumbarton Oaks, an estate in Washington, D.C. Although the four countries agreed on the general purpose, structure, and function of a new world organization, the conference ended amid continuing disagreement over membership and voting. At the Yalta Conference, a meeting of the Big Three in a Crimean resort city in February 1945, Roosevelt, Churchill, and Stalin laid the basis for charter provisions delimiting the authority of the Security Council. Moreover, they reached a tentative accord (15) on the number of Soviet republics to be granted independent memberships in the UN. Finally, the three leaders agreed that the new organization would include a trusteeship system to succeed the League of Nations mandate system.

The Dumbarton Oaks proposals, with modifications (16) from the Yalta Conference, formed the basis of negotiations (17) at the United Nations Conference on International Organization (UNCIO), which convened in San Francisco on April 25, 1945, and produced the final Charter (18) of the United Nations. The San Francisco conference was attended by representatives of 50 countries from all geographic areas of the world: 9 from Europe, 21 from the Americas, 7 from the Middle East, 2 from East Asia, and 3 from Africa, as well as 1 each from the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic (in addition to the Soviet Union itself) and 5 from British Commonwealth (19) countries. Poland, which was not present at the conference,
was permitted to become an original member of the UN. Security Council veto power (among the permanent members) was affirmed, though any member of the General Assembly was able to raise issues for discussion. Other political issues resolved by compromise were the role of the organization in the promotion of economic and social welfare (20); the status of colonial areas and the distribution of trusteeships; the status of regional and defense arrangements (21); and Great Power dominance versus the equality (22) of states. The UN Charter was unanimously (23) adopted and signed on June 26 and promulgated on October 24, 1945.

The purposes, principles, and organization of the United Nations are outlined in the Charter. The essential principles underlying the purposes and functions of the organization are listed in Article 2 and include the following: the UN is based on the sovereign equality of its members; disputes are to be settled by peaceful means; members are to refrain from (24) the threat or use of force in contravention of the purposes of the UN; each member must assist the organization in any enforcement actions it takes under the Charter; and states that are not members of the organization are required to act in accordance with (25) these principles insofar (26) as it is necessary to maintain international peace and security. Article 2 also stipulates a basic long-standing norm that the organization shall not intervene in matters considered within the domestic jurisdiction of any state. Although this was a major limitation on UN action, over time the line between international and domestic jurisdiction has become blurred (27).

New members are admitted to the UN on the recommendation of the Security Council and by a two-thirds vote of the General Assembly. Often, however, the admittance of new members has engendered controversy (28). Given Cold War divisions between East and West, the requirement that the Security Council’s five permanent members (sometimes known collectively as the P-5) – China, France, the Soviet Union (whose seat and membership were
assumed by Russia in 1991), the United Kingdom, and the United States – concur on the admission of new members at times posed serious obstacles. By 1950 only 9 of 31 applicants had been admitted to the organization. In 1955 the 10th Assembly proposed a package deal (29) that, after modification by the Security Council, resulted in the admission of 16 new states (4 eastern European communist states and 12 noncommunist countries). The most contentious (30) application for membership was that of the communist People’s Republic of China, which was placed before the General Assembly and blocked by the United States at every session from 1950 to 1971. Finally, in 1971, in an effort to improve its relationship with mainland China, the United States refrained from blocking the Assembly’s vote to admit the People’s Republic and to expel (31) the Republic of China (Taiwan); there were 76 votes in favour of expulsion, 35 votes opposed and 17 abstentions (32). As a result, the Republic of China’s membership and permanent Security Council seat were given to the People’s Republic.

The United Nations has six principal organs: the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, the Trusteeship Council, the International Court of Justice, and the Secretariat.

The only body in which all UN members are represented, the General Assembly exercises deliberative (33), supervisory, financial, and elective functions relating to any matter within the scope of the UN Charter. Its primary role, however, is to discuss issues and make recommendations, though it has no power to enforce its resolutions or to compel (34) state action. Other functions include admitting new members; selecting members of the Economic and Social Council, the nonpermanent members of the Security Council, and the Trusteeship Council; supervising the activities of the other UN organs, from which the Assembly receives reports; and participating in the election of judges to the International Court of Justice and the selection of the secretary-general (35). Decisions usually are reached by a simple majority vote. On important questions,
however – such as the admission of new members, budgetary matters, and peace and security issues – a two-thirds majority is required.

The Assembly convenes (36) annually and in special sessions, electing a new president each year from among five regional groups of states. At the beginning of each regular session, the Assembly also holds a general debate (37), in which all members may participate and raise any issue of international concern (38). Most work, however, is delegated to six main committees: 1) Disarmament (39) and International Security, 2) Economic and Financial, 3) Social, Humanitarian, and Cultural, 4) Special Political and Decolonization, 5) Administrative and Budgetary, and 6) Legal.

The General Assembly has debated issues that other organs of the UN have either overlooked or avoided, including decolonization, the independence of Namibia, apartheid in South Africa, terrorism, and the AIDS epidemic (40). The number of resolutions passed by the Assembly each year has climbed to more than 350, and many resolutions are adopted without opposition. Nevertheless, there have been sharp disagreements (41) among members on several issues, such as those relating to the Cold War, the Arab-Israeli conflict, and human rights. The General Assembly has drawn public attention to major issues, thereby (42) forcing member governments to develop positions on them, and it has helped to organize ad hoc (43) bodies and conferences to deal with important global problems.

The large size of the Assembly and the diversity of the issues it discusses contributed to the emergence of regionally based voting blocs in the 1960s. During the Cold War the Soviet Union and the countries of Eastern Europe formed one of the most cohesive (44) blocs, and another bloc comprised the United States and its Western allies (45). The admission of new countries of the Southern Hemisphere in the 1960s and '70s and the dissipation (46) of Cold War tensions after 1989 contributed to the formation of blocs based on “North-South” economic issues –
i.e., issues of disagreement between the more prosperous, industrialized countries of the Northern **Hemisphere** (47) and the poorer, less industrialized developing countries of the Southern Hemisphere. Other issues have been incorporated into the North-South divide, including Northern economic and political domination, economic development, the **proliferation** (48) of nuclear weapons, and support for Israel.

The UN Charter assigns to the Security Council primary responsibility for the **maintenance** (49) of international peace and security. The Security Council originally consisted of 11 members – five permanent and six nonpermanent – elected by the General Assembly for two-year terms. From the beginning, nonpermanent members of the Security Council were elected to give representation to certain regions or groups of states. As membership increased, however, this practice ran into difficulty. An **amendment** (50) to the UN Charter in 1965 increased the council’s membership to 15, including the original five permanent members plus 10 nonpermanent members. Among the permanent members, the **People’s Republic of China** replaced the Republic of China (Taiwan) in 1971, and the **Russian Federation** succeeded the Soviet Union in 1991. After the **unification** (51) of Germany, debate over the council’s composition again arose, and Germany, **India**, and **Japan** each applied for permanent council seats.

Each Security Council member is entitled to one vote. On all “procedural” matters – the definition of which is sometimes in dispute – decisions by the council are made by an **affirmative vote** (52) of any nine of its members. **Substantive** matters, such as the investigation of a dispute or the application of sanctions, also require nine affirmative votes, including those of the five permanent members holding **veto** power. In practice, however, a permanent member may abstain without **impairing** (53) the validity of the decision. A vote on whether a matter is procedural or substantive is itself a substantive question. Because the Security
Council is required to function continuously, each member is represented at all times at the UN’s headquarters (54) in New York City.

Any country – even if it is not a member of the UN – may bring a dispute to which it is a party to the attention of the Security Council. When there is a complaint (55), the council first explores the possibility of a peaceful resolution. International peacekeeping forces may be authorized to keep warring parties apart pending further negotiations. If the council finds that there is a real threat to the peace, a breach (56) of the peace, or an act of aggression (as defined by Article 39 of the UN Charter), it may call upon (57) UN members to apply diplomatic or economic sanctions. If these methods prove inadequate, the UN Charter allows the Security Council to take military action against the offending country (58).

Designed to be the UN’s main venue (59) for the discussion of international economic and social issues, the Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) directs and coordinates the economic, social, humanitarian, and cultural activities of the UN and its specialized agencies. Established by the UN Charter, ECOSOC is empowered to recommend international action on economic and social issues; promote universal respect for human rights; and work for global cooperation on health, education, and cultural and related areas. ECOSOC conducts studies; formulates resolutions, recommendations, and conventions for consideration by the General Assembly; and coordinates the activities of various UN programs and specialized agencies. Most of ECOSOC’s work is performed in functional commissions on topics such as human rights, narcotics, population, social development, statistics, the status of women, and science and technology (60); the council also oversees regional commissions for Europe, Asia and the Pacific, Western Asia, Latin America, and Africa.

The Trusteeship Council was designed to supervise the government of trust territories (61) and to lead them to self-government or independence. The trusteeship system (62), like the mandate system under the League of Nations,
was established on the premise that colonial territories taken from countries defeated in war should not be annexed by the victorious powers but should be administered by a trust country under international supervision (63) until their future status was determined. Unlike the mandate system, the trusteeship system invited petitions from trust territories on their independence and required periodic international missions to the territories. In 1945 only 12 League of Nations mandates remained: Nauru, New Guinea, Ruanda-Urundi, Togoland and Cameroon (French administered), Togoland and Cameroon (British administered), the Pacific Islands (Carolines, Marshalls, and Marianas), Western Samoa, South West Africa, Tanganyika, and Palestine. All these mandates became trust territories except South West Africa (now Namibia), which South Africa refused to enter into the trusteeship system.

The Trusteeship Council, which met once each year, consisted of states administering trust territories, permanent members of the Security Council that did not administer trust territories, and other UN members elected by the General Assembly. Each member had one vote, and decisions were taken by a simple majority of those present. With the independence of Palau, the last remaining trust territory, in 1994, the council terminated its operations. No longer required to meet annually (64), the council may meet on the decision of its president or on a request by a majority of its members, by the General Assembly, or by the Security Council. Since 1994 new roles for the council have been proposed, including administering the global commons (65) (e.g., the seabed (66) and outer space) and serving as a forum for minority and indigenous peoples (67).

The International Court of Justice, commonly known as the World Court, is the principal judicial organ of the United Nations, though the court’s origins predate the League of Nations. The idea for the creation of an international court to arbitrate international disputes arose during an international conference held at The Hague in 1899. This institution was subsumed (68) under the League of
Nations in 1919 as the **Permanent Court of International Justice (PCIJ)** and adopted its present name with the founding of the UN in 1945.

The court’s decisions are **binding** (69), and its broad jurisdiction encompasses “all cases which the parties refer to it and all matters specially provided for in the Charter of the United Nations or in treaties and conventions in force.” Most importantly, states may not be parties to a dispute without their consent, though they may accept the compulsory jurisdiction of the court in specified categories of disputes. The court may give advisory opinions at the request of the General Assembly or the Security Council or at the **request (70)** of other organs and specialized agencies authorized by the General Assembly. Although the court has successfully arbitrated some cases (e.g., the border dispute between Honduras and El Salvador in 1992), governments have been reluctant to submit sensitive issues, thereby limiting the court’s ability to resolve threats to international peace and security. At times countries also have refused to **acknowledge (71)** the jurisdiction or the findings of the court. For example, when Nicaragua sued the United States in the court in 1984 for mining its harbors, the court found in favour of Nicaragua, but the United States refused to accept the court’s decision, blocked Nicaragua’s appeal to the Security Council, and withdrew from the compulsory, or general, jurisdiction of the court, which it had accepted since 1946.

The 15 judges of the court are elected by the General Assembly and the Security Council voting independently. No two judges may be nationals of the same state, and the judges are to represent a cross section of the major legal systems of the world. Judges serve nine-year terms and are **eligible (72)** for reelection. The seat of the World Court is The Hague.

The **secretary-general**, the principal administrative officer of the United Nations, is elected for a five-year renewable term by a two-thirds vote of the General Assembly and by the recommendation of the Security Council and the
approval of its permanent members. Secretaries-general usually have come from small, neutral countries. The secretary-general serves as the chief administrative officer at all meetings and carries out any functions that those organs entrust to the Secretariat; he also oversees the preparation of the UN’s budget. The secretary-general has important political functions, being charged with bringing before the organization any matter that threatens international peace and security. Both the chief spokesperson for the UN and the UN’s most visible and authoritative figure in world affairs, the secretary-general often serves as a high-level negotiator. Attesting to the importance of the post, two secretaries-general have been awarded the Nobel Prize for Peace: Dag Hammarskjöld in 1961 and Kofi Annan, corecipient with the UN, in 2001.

The Secretariat influences the work of the United Nations to a much greater degree than indicated in the UN Charter. It is responsible for preparing numerous reports, studies, and investigations, in addition to the major tasks of translating, interpreting, providing services for large numbers of meetings, and other work. Under the Charter the staff is to be recruited mainly on the basis of merit, though there has been a conscious effort to recruit individuals from different geographic regions. Some members of the Secretariat are engaged on permanent contracts, but others serve on temporary assignment from their national governments. In both cases they must take an oath of loyalty to the United Nations and are not permitted to receive instructions from member governments. The influence of the Secretariat can be attributed to the fact that the some 9,000 people on its staff are permanent experts and international civil servants rather than political appointees of member states.

The Secretariat is based in New York, Geneva, Vienna, Nairobi (Kenya), and other locales. It has been criticized frequently for poor administrative practices – though it has made persistent efforts to increase the efficiency of its operations – as well as for a lack of neutrality.

2. Divide the text into some sense-fragments, entitle each one in question-form, and present your partner with a chance of answering them. The questions are desirable to be offered in some variants.

3. Make sure you know the meaning of these words and word expressions. Translate them into Ukrainians.

Established, multipurpose international organization, worldwide in scope and membership, predecessor, the League of Nations, the Treaty of Versailles, disbanded, headquartered in New York City, official languages, maintaining peace and security, developing friendly relations, based on respect for the principles of equal rights, self-determination of peoples, achieving worldwide cooperation to solve international economic, social, cultural, and humanitarian problems, respecting and promoting human rights, to coordinate their actions and activities toward these various ends, a continuum with the League of Nations, the UN’s principal organs and related agencies, in some respects, however, especially with regard to its objective, commitment to economic and social development, modifications in the responsibilities of the UN and its decision-making apparatus, Cold War tensions, extensive post-World War II decolonization in Africa, Asia, and the Middle East, to bring renewed attention and appeals to the UN, amid an increasingly volatile geopolitical climate, new challenges to established practices and functions, especially in the areas of conflict resolution, humanitarian assistance, affiliated agencies, to address humanitarian crises and civil wars, unprecedented refugee flows, the devastation caused by the spread of AIDS,
global financial disruptions, international terrorism, disparities in wealth between the world’s richest and poorest peoples, major step toward the formation of the United Nations, a meeting of the diplomatic experts, an estate in Washington, D.C., continuing disagreement over membership and voting, in a Crimean resort city, the basis for charter provisions, delimiting the authority of the Security Council, moreover, to reach a tentative accord, to be granted independent memberships in the UN, a trusteeship system, to succeed the League of Nations mandate system, the basis of negotiations, to produce the final Charter of the United Nations, countries from all geographic areas of the world, British Commonwealth countries, to become an original member of the UN, veto power, the permanent members, the General Assembly, to raise issues for discussion, the promotion of economic and social welfare, the status of colonial areas, the distribution of trusteeships, the status of regional and defense arrangements, Great Power dominance versus the equality of states, unanimously adopted and signed, promulgated, outlined in the Charter, based on the sovereign equality of its members, to be settled by peaceful means, to refrain from the threat or use of force in contravention, in any enforcement actions, insofar, to maintain international peace and security, not to intervene in matters considered within the domestic jurisdiction of any state, the line between international and domestic jurisdiction, blurred, by a two-thirds vote of the General Assembly, the admittance of new members, to engender controversy, the Security Council’s five permanent members, to pose serious obstacles, applicants, to propose a package deal, the most contentious application for membership, to improve its relationship with mainland China, to admit the People’s Republic, to expel the Republic of China, abstentions, as a result, permanent Security Council seat, six principal organs, the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, the Trusteeship Council, the International Court of Justice, the Secretariat, to exercises deliberative, supervisory, financial, and elective functions, any matter within the
scope of the UN Charter, to discuss issues and make recommendations, to compel state action, the nonpermanent members of the Security Council, supervising the activities of the other UN organs, participating in the election of judges, the selection of the secretary-general, by a simple majority vote, budgetary matters, a two-thirds majority, to convene annually and in special sessions, to hold a general debate, to raise any issue of international concern, to delegate to six main committee, Disarmament and International Security, apartheid in South Africa, terrorism, the AIDS epidemic, nevertheless, sharp disagreements among members on several issues, to draw public attention to major issues, thereby, to organize ad hoc bodies and conferences, to deal with important global problems, the diversity, the emergence of regionally based voting blocs, the most cohesive blocs, the Southern Hemisphere, the dissipation of Cold War tensions, the more prosperous, industrialized countries of the Northern Hemisphere, political domination, economic development, the proliferation of nuclear weapons, support for Israel, primary responsibility for, the unification of Germany, on all “procedural” matters, by an affirmative vote, the investigation of a dispute, the application of sanctions, to abstain without impairing the validity of the decision, procedural or substantive, to function continuously, a complaint, international peacekeeping forces, to keep warring parties apart pending further negotiations, a real threat to the peace, a breach of the peace, an act of aggression, to apply diplomatic or economic sanctions, to prove inadequate, to take military action against the offending country, the UN’s main venue for the discussion of international economic and social issues, to promote universal respect for human rights, to work for global cooperation on health, education, and cultural and related areas, to conduct studies, to formulate resolutions, recommendations, and conventions for consideration by the General Assembly, to coordinate the activities of various UN programs and specialized agencies, statistics, the status of women, science and technology, colonial territories, countries defeated in war,
not to be annexed by the victorious powers, under international supervision, administering trust territories, the last remaining trust territory, to meet annually, on a request by a majority of its members, including administering the global commons, a forum for minority and indigenous peoples, commonly known as the World Court, the principal judicial organ of the United Nations, to arbitrate international disputes, binding, broad jurisdiction, to accept the compulsory jurisdiction of the court in specified categories of disputes, to give advisory opinions at the request of the General Assembly or the Security Council, authorized by the General Assembly, reluctant to submit sensitive issues, thereby limiting the court’s ability to resolve threats, to refuse to acknowledge the jurisdiction, the findings of the court, mining its harbors, to refuse to accept the court’s decision, to withdraw from the compulsory, or general, jurisdiction of the court, a cross section of the major legal systems of the world, eligible for reelection, the Hague, the principal administrative officer of the United Nations, a five-year renewable term, the chief administrative officer at all meetings, to oversee the preparation of the UN’s budget, the chief spokesperson for the UN, the UN’s most visible and authoritative figure in world affairs, providing services for large numbers of meetings, on the basis of merit, a conscious effort to recruit individuals from different geographic regions, to serve on temporary assignment from their national governments, to take an oath of loyalty to the United Nations, international civil servants, political appointees of member states, to be criticized frequently for poor administrative practices, to make persistent efforts to increase the efficiency of its operations, a lack of neutrality.

**VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE**

1. Match the synonyms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>to prove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>emergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>to convene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>to refrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>to pose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>reluctant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>merit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>lack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>self-restraint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Match the words with their definitions.**

| 1 | cohesive | a | the process by which a group of people, usually possessing a certain degree of national consciousness, form their own state and choose their own government. |
|---|----------|---|-----------|---|-----------|---|-----------|
| 2 | reluctant | b | liable to change rapidly and unpredictably, especially for the worse. |
| 3 | charter provisions | c | (especially of an agreement) that cannot be legally avoided or stopped. |
| 4 | self-determination | d | a majority in which the highest number of votes cast for any one candidate, issue, or item exceeds the second-highest number, while not constituting an absolute majority. |
| 5 | predecessor | e | not willing to do something and therefore slow to do it. |
| 6 | volatile | f | to reject (a proposed bill or enactment) by exercising a veto; to prohibit emphatically. |
7. binding

8. simple majority

9. to veto

10. jurisdiction

The power, right, or authority to interpret and apply the law; the authority of a sovereign power to govern or legislate; the power or right to exercise authority.

either those sections which shall be added to an existing home rule charter or those sections which comprise a separate home rule charter for public education of a city without a previously existing home rule charter.

someone who had a job or a position before someone else, or something that comes before another thing in time or in a series.

3. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

UN SYSTEMS: FUNDS AND PROGRAMMES

1. The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) works in nearly 170 countries and territories, helping to eradicate poverty, reduce _________ (equality) and build resilience so countries can sustain progress. As the UN’s _________ (develop) agency, UNDP plays a critical role in helping countries achieve the Sustainable Development Goals.

2. The mission of the United Nations Human Settlements Programme (UN-HABITAT) is to promote socially and environmentally _________ (sustain) human settlements development and the _________(achieve) of adequate shelter for all.

3. The United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) _________ (establish) in 1972, is the voice for the environment within the United Nations system. UNEP
acts as a catalyst, advocate, educator and _________ (facilitate) to promote the wise use and sustainable development of the global environment.

4. The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) works in 190 countries and _________ (territorial) to save children’s lives, to defend their rights, and to help them fulfill their potential, from early _________ (child) through adolescence.

5. The United Nations _________ (Populate) Fund (UNFPA) is the lead UN agency for _________ (deliver) a world where every pregnancy is wanted, every birth is safe, and every young person's potential is fulfilled.

6. The World Food Programme aims to _________ (eradication) hunger and malnutrition. The world’s largest _________ (humanity) agency, WFP helps almost 100 million people in _________ (approximate) 88 countries with assistance every year through food or cash distributions and more. The World Food Programme was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 2020.

7. The Food and Agriculture Organization leads international efforts to fight hunger. It is both a forum for _________ (negotiate) agreements between developing and _________ (develop) countries and a source of technical knowledge and _________ (inform) to aid development.

8. The United Nations _________ (Industry) Development Organization is the specialized agency of the United Nations that _________ (promote) industrial development for poverty reduction, inclusive _________ (global) and environmental _________ (sustain).

9. The International Civil Aviation Organization develops standards for global air transport and _________ (assist) its 192 Member States in _________ (share) the world’s skies to their socio-economic benefit.

10. The International Fund for Agricultural Development, since it was _________ (create) in 1977, has focused _________ (exclusive) on rural poverty _________ (reduce), working with poor rural populations in developing
countries to eliminate poverty, hunger and malnutrition; raise their ______________ (product) and incomes; and improve the quality of their lives.

11. The **World Health Organization** is the directing and __________ (coordinate) authority on international health within the United Nations system. The objective of WHO is the __________ (attain) by all peoples of the __________ (high) possible level of health. Health, as defined in the WHO Constitution, is a state of complete physical, mental and ________ (society) well-being and not merely the absence of disease or ________ (infirm).

12. The **International Monetary Fund** fosters __________ (economy) growth and employment by providing temporary __________ (finance) assistance to countries to help ease balance of __________ (pay) adjustment and technical assistance. The IMF __________ (current) has $28 billion in outstanding __________ (loan) to 74 nations.

13. The **International Labor Organization** __________ (promote) international labor rights by __________ (formulate) international standards on the freedom to associate, collective __________ (bargain), the abolition of forced labor, and __________ (equal) of opportunity and __________ (treat).

14. The **International Telecommunication Union** is the United Nations specialized agency for information and __________ (communicate) technologies. It is __________ (commit) to connecting the entire world’s people – wherever they live and whatever their means. Through our work, we protect and support everyone’s fundamental right to communicate.

15. The **United Nations** __________ (Education), **Scientific and Cultural Organization** focuses on everything from teacher __________ (train) to helping improve education worldwide to protecting important __________ (history) and cultural sites around the world.

4. Make sentences with the words or sentences in the list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• through food or cash distributions</td>
<td>• to eradicate poverty</td>
<td>• to build resilience</td>
<td>• to improve the quality of their lives</td>
<td>• a source of technical knowledge</td>
<td>• to sustain progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• the voice for the environment within the United Nations system</td>
<td>• to eliminate poverty, hunger and malnutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals</td>
<td>• to act as a catalyst, advocate, educator</td>
<td>• a state of complete physical, mental well-being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• the abolition of forced labor</td>
<td>• to support everyone’s fundamental right to communicate</td>
<td>• to lead international efforts to fight hunger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• to help improve education worldwide</td>
<td>• to foster economic growth and employment</td>
<td>• international standards on the freedom to associate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Translate the sentences into English using the active vocabulary. Pay attention to the words and collocations in bold type.

1. В ході першої сесії Генеральної асамблеї в Лондоні також була досягнута домовленість розмістити штаб-квартиру ООН в Нью-Йорку, а не в Європі.

2. Однак скільки б сьогодні не йшло суперечок про реформування структур ООН, головним залишається питання – чи відповідає ця
організація викликам сучасності, чи готова протистояти новим загрозам, з якими стикається світова спільнота, в першу чергу щодо транскордонних терористичних організацій.


4. 7 вересня 2000 за ініціативою України відбулося засідання Ради Безпеки ООН на рівні глав держав та урядів (Саміт РБ ООН) з питання «Забезпечення ефективної ролі Ради Безпеки в підтриманні міжнародного миру та безпеки, особливо в Африці».

5. З моменту проголошення Україною незалежності розпочався якісно новий період її діяльності в ООН; Україна демонструє відданість цілям і принципам Статуту ООН, роблячи внесок в усі сфери її діяльності, у т. ч. в підтриманні міжнародного миру та безпеки, роззброєння, економічний і соціальний розвиток, захист прав людини, зміцнення міжнародного права тощо.

6. Україна є членом близько 20-ти допоміжних органів спеціалізованих установ, постійно діючих та тимчасових структур системи ООН, зокрема, Комітету з програми і координації, Спеціального комітету з операцій із підтримання миру, Комітету з використання космічного простору в мирних цілях, тощо.

7. Послідовно відстоюючи курс на зміцнення ролі ООН у світі, Україна докладає активних зусиль із метою підвищення ефективності її діяльності, виступає з ініціативами, спрямованими на розв’язання глобальних проблем людства під егідою ООН.
8. У рамках міжнародних зусиль в ООН Україна берет активну участь у процесі впровадження політики сталого розвитку з метою комплексного вирішення завдань охорони довкілля, для економічного зростання на глобальному і національному рівнях.

9. Україна надає виняткового значення діяльності ООН із підтримання міжнародного миру та безпеки, розглядаючи участь у цій діяльності як важливий чинник своєї зовнішньої політики, особливо в період анексії Криму та війни на Сході.

10. Крім миротворчої діяльності, серед пріоритетів діяльності ООН – робота по сприянню дотримання прав людини, охорони навколишнього середовища; розвиток Африки; боротьба з хворобами та злодіями, наркоманією, тероризмом; охорона прав інтелектуальної власності, надання допомоги біженцям, знищення ядерного, хімічного і звичайної зброї.


6. Put the following prepositions in each space in the text bellow: across, at, at, between, by, by, by, by, for, for, for, for, from, in, in, in, in, into, on, on, on, on, on, on, over, over, since, to, to, to, with, with, with, with, with. Read the text again and translate it. Underline or write out all useful word combinations and learn them by heart. Make a mini-presentation based on the text.
PILLAR 1: SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH, ENVIRONMENT AND EMPLOYMENT

The economy in Ukraine is 1) _____ track for a slow recovery though there are still no durable structural improvements to help the country emerge 2) _____ the economic crisis. More than 40 percent negative contribution 3) _____ GDP growth is associated 4) _____ the situation in Donetsk and Luhansk oblasts. The GOU has identified outdated production technology and excessive use of raw materials as major problem areas. Priorities include the need to raise industrial competitiveness and foster structural rebuilding.

A substantial share of the population during 2014-2015 became poorer than before because of inflation, job loss and the evolving situation 5) _____ Eastern Ukraine. The recession has already caused the reduction of workplaces and growth of unemployment. In 2016, unemployment is 6) _____ 7.5 percent for women and 11.1 percent 7) _____ men between the ages of 15 and 70. The gender-based segregation in employment is progressing in Ukraine, being traced 8) _____ occupations and economic activities.

Despite the legislation in place 9) _____ equal remuneration of work, there was an increase in the gender pay gap 10) _____ the recent years. The gender disparities in average wages contribute to the gender gap 11) _____ pensions. Women engage disproportionately in unpaid work due to traditional reproductive roles and family duties.

12) _____ 20 years of agrarian transformation has not resulted in the improvement of rural well-being. Unemployment and poverty in rural areas are widespread; logistical and social infrastructure (e.g. social services systems, health, culture, kindergartens etc. are 13) _____ a bad shape; human capital (education levels etc.) is not developing well. Ukraine has substantial national resources, 14) _____ particular land and minerals. Sustainable use of these resources requires introduction of sustainable management practices 15) _____ a
peoplecentered approach. The needs of rural women are not fully recognized at the national level. The situation of rural women is worse than those of rural men, and urban women and men.

Difficult living conditions in rural areas results in internal migration – especially of young people – to cities. According to a study conducted by IOM, in 2014-2015 the number of internal migrant workers in Ukraine exceeded 1.6 million people, reaching 9 percent of the economically active population; internal labour migration is expected to further increase 50 percent. Additionally, international labour migration has been characterized by an increasing tendency 2006 and is still ongoing, with significant increase of migration flows in 2010 and in 2014, due to the impact of the global economic crisis Ukrainian economy as well as the conflict in the East. Currently, approximately 700,000 Ukrainian citizens are working abroad and an additional 310,000 are planning to migrate. The conflict, the internal displacement and the poor economic situation in the country are push factors a further potential increase of internal and external migration.

Despite the favorable legislative framework, opportunities of entrepreneurship are associated with multiple constrains in Ukraine, access to finance and high expectations of corruption mentioned as the major obstacles entrepreneurs. Other barriers include: lack of information; lack of proactive engagement and motivation of local executive government to create/inform the opportunities; and lack of educational programs and promotion of entrepreneurship. The gender-based segregation also contributes the structure of entrepreneurship as well, as women’s firms are mostly operating the ‘female-dominated’ sectors. Whereas women and men have the equal access to finance through bank accounts, the gender gap is observed in obtaining bank loans.
Environmental degradation, air pollution and toxic chemicals released 25) ____ the environment has been contributing to a high NCD burden and other worsened health outcomes. Among occupational risks, asbestos is the most dangerous health threat. The Ukrainian national legislation does not comply 26) ____ the European norms and WHO and ILO recommendations. Innovative steps are required 27) ____ harmonization of the Ukrainian and EU legislation in this area. The situation with environmental safety is also deteriorating in rural areas. Emissions of pollutants and carbon dioxide 28) ____ stationary sources of ambient air contamination in the agriculture sector are comparable 29) ____ those in the mining sector.

Considering Ukraine’s high dependence 30) ____ imported oil and gas and its low domestic production rates, it is important to improve the relevant regulatory and legal frameworks 31) ____ regards to energy efficiency and energy security and raise awareness and access to information 32) ____ energy efficient technologies. However, improved legislation framework and awareness raising only will not be enough as the implementation of energy efficiency requires skills and new jobs. Green economy and/or green jobs will help Ukraine increase overall productivity of the economy 33) ____ changing production patterns and transitioning to greener technologies.

Environmental Policy Strategy 2020 and National Action Plan 34) ____ Environmental Security (2016-2020) that aim 35) ____ the integration of environmental policy in economic and social development to ensure environmental safety for people, the introduction of environmentally balanced system of resource use and conservation of natural ecosystems, creates more favorable conditions 36) ____ strengthening cooperation in this area 37) ____ the UN and GOU.
7. Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Look at the words in bold type in the article to see how they are used in context. Read and translate the article. Make a presentation based on the article.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Word(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(an example of) spoken or written statements that something is true, especially those given in a law court; be clear proof of something</td>
<td>elimination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>the action or fact of forming a united whole</td>
<td>delegation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>able to continue over a period of time; causing little or no damage to the environment and therefore able to continue for a long time</td>
<td>deliberation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>the process of preserving a condition or situation or the state of being preserved</td>
<td>sustainable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>the action of forbidding something, especially by law; the prevention by law of the manufacture and sale of alcohol, especially in the US between 1920 and 1933</td>
<td>comprehensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>a return to a normal state of health, mind, or strength; the action or process of regaining possession or control of something stolen or lost; the process of removing or extracting an energy source or industrial chemical for use, reuse, or waste treatment</td>
<td>contribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>the mechanism, process, institution, practice, or norm that supports the equality of all citizens before the law,</td>
<td>impetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secures a nonarbitrary form of government, and more generally prevents the arbitrary use of power</td>
<td>to examine or assess (something) formally with the possibility or intention of instituting change if necessary; to write a critical appraisal of (a book, play, movie, etc.) for publication in a newspaper or magazine</td>
<td>ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authority or power given to someone to do something</td>
<td>put (a decision, plan, agreement, etc.) into effect</td>
<td>contributor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put (a decision, plan, agreement, etc.) into effect</td>
<td>relating to the nucleus of an atom</td>
<td>testimony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relating to the nucleus of an atom</td>
<td>the act of delegating a particular job, duty, right, etc. to someone; a group of delegates</td>
<td>pandemic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>denoting an original sum invested or lent; first in order of importance; main</td>
<td>the act of delegating a particular job, duty, right, etc. to someone; a group of delegates</td>
<td>autonomous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>denoting an original sum invested or lent; first in order of importance; main</td>
<td>high destructive or damaging</td>
<td>rule of law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highly destructive or damaging</td>
<td>an outbreak of a pandemic disease</td>
<td>maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an outbreak of a pandemic disease</td>
<td>something that you contribute or do to help produce or achieve something together with other people, or to help make something successful</td>
<td>portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>something that you contribute or do to help produce or achieve something together with other people, or to help make something successful</td>
<td>a large, thin, flat case for loose sheets of paper such as drawings or maps; a range of investments held by a person or organization</td>
<td>unanimously</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a large, thin, flat case for loose sheets of paper such as drawings or maps; a range of investments held by a person or organization</td>
<td>making something stronger or more effective, or becoming stronger or more effective</td>
<td>to aggravate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>making something stronger or more effective, or becoming stronger or more effective</td>
<td>without opposition; with the agreement of all people involved</td>
<td>recovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without opposition; with the agreement of all people involved</td>
<td>relating to or in accordance with an estimate of income and expenditure</td>
<td>inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relating to or in accordance with an estimate of income and expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td>empowerment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
<td>complete; including all or nearly all elements or aspects of something; relating to understanding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
<td>including or covering all the services, facilities, or items normally expected or required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>23</strong></td>
<td>to make (a problem, injury, or offense) worse or more serious; to annoy or exasperate (someone), especially persistently</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
<td>to contemplate or conceive of as a possibility or a desirable future event</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>25</strong></td>
<td>the complete removal or destruction of something; the expulsion of waste matter from the body; the removal of a variable from an equation, typically by substituting another which is shown by another equation to be equivalent; the generation of a simple substance as a product in the course of a reaction involving larger molecules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td>long and careful consideration or discussion; slow and careful movement or thought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>27</strong></td>
<td>continuing to exist or develop, or happening at the present moment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>28</strong></td>
<td>(of a country or region) having the freedom to govern itself or control its own affairs; acting in accordance with one's moral duty rather than one’s desires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>29</strong></td>
<td>a person who contributes something, especially money, in order to provide or achieve something together with other people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
<td>the force or energy with which a body moves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>to review</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cohesion</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>to envisage</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>prohibition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>budgetary</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strengthening</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nuclear</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>devastating</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>principal</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>to implement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACTIVITIES IN THE UN

In 1945, Ukraine became one of the founding members of the United Nations. The Delegation of Ukraine took an active part in San Francisco conference and made a significant contribution to the development of the Charter of the United Nations (in particular, it coordinated the process of preparation of the Preamble and the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations).


Ukraine attaches significant importance to the strengthening of the UN as a center of multilateral efforts aimed at tackling difficult and complex challenges. Ukraine proceeds from the necessity of implementing the Sustainable Development Agenda 2030, taking forward comprehensive reform of the UN, strengthening the effectiveness of its activities, updating the UN Security Council, strengthening the role of the UN General Assembly.

Despite the ongoing aggression of the Russian Federation, Ukraine pays particular attention to the activities of the United Nations in support of international peace and security, considering it as an important factor of its foreign policy. Since 1992, Ukraine has been an active contributor of personnel and equipment to the UN peacekeeping operations.

Ukraine’s main priority at the UN Security Council in 2016-2017 was informing the members of the Council and the international community about all attempts of the Russian side to aggravate the situation in the temporarily occupied Crimea and eastern Ukraine. Since 2014, the UN Security Council has conducted over 40 meetings on the issue of Russian aggression against Ukraine, which showcased the isolation of the Russian Federation at the UN.

On February 13, 2017 at the Ukraine’s initiative the UN Security Council unanimously adopted the first ever resolution (2341) aimed at protection of critical infrastructure from terrorist attacks.

Ukraine supports the strengthening of the role of the UN General Assembly as the most representative UN political body. In 1997, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Ukraine Hennadiy Udovenko was elected President of the 52nd session of the General Assembly. This session, which came to be known as the «reform session», adopted the comprehensive program of reform of the Organization proposed by Secretary-General K. Annan and provided a powerful impetus to a large-scale UN reform. In June 2018 Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations Volodymyr Yelchenko was elected Vice-President of the 73rd session of the UN General Assembly.

Ukraine is an active participant in the work of the UN human rights system organs, main UN human rights instruments, including the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, its optional protocols and International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination.

In March 2014 upon the invitation of our state the UN Human Rights Monitoring Mission, which monitors the human rights consequences of the Russian aggression, was deployed in Ukraine.

As an active advocate of gender equality, empowerment of women, overcoming gender stereotypes, Ukraine participates in UN deliberations on these issues, including in the Security Council debates on women, peace, security, implements the International Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination, in particular by carrying out national programs and projects.

Ukraine is actively engaged in international cooperation on sustainable development aimed at comprehensively addressing the challenges of environmental protection, social development, and economic growth at global, regional, and national levels. Delegations of Ukraine at the presidential level have participated in high-level meetings to review the progress in the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals and the Sustainable Development Goals.

Our country receives significant technical, advisory, and financial assistance from UN specialized agencies, its funds and programs. This assistance focuses on democratic governance, poverty reduction, achievement of the national Sustainable Development Goals, support of public administration, fight against HIV/AIDS and other diseases, environmental protection.

In the framework of cooperation with the United Nations system Ukraine has been provided with assistance of more than US$ 200 million to implement more than 300 projects in the areas of human rights protection, social assistance, and development of civil society, environmental protection and nuclear energy.
In 2019, the United Nations portfolio of such assistance included 12 projects with an estimated cost of US$ 46 million.

This assistance is channeled through Ukraine-UN Partnership Framework 2018-2022. This includes projects involving all UN agencies in Ukraine, with priority being 1) sustainable economic growth, environment and employment; 2) equal access to quality and inclusive services and social protection; 3) democratic governance, the rule of law; 4) citizens' security, social cohesion, and recovery, with particular emphasis on the east of Ukraine. The budget of the Partnership Framework is US$ 667 million, which also envisages mobilization of additional resources.

In response to the devastating humanitarian consequences of Russian aggression against Ukraine and the activities of illegal armed groups in the east of our country, cooperation between Ukraine and the United Nations in the humanitarian field has increased exponentially. Humanitarian assistance is provided by UN bodies responsible for operational activities (UNHCR, OCHA, UNDP, WHO, UNFPA, UNICEF and other relevant bodies).

Since April 2014 organizations of the United Nations system have been implementing annually Humanitarian Response Plans in Ukraine, prepared in coordination with the Government of Ukraine. Here, the United Nations has mobilized over US$ 0.5 billion for the delivery of humanitarian assistance to the population of Ukraine. The Humanitarian Response Plan for 2020 envisages humanitarian assistance for 2 million people, which requires donor funding of US$ 158 million to implement projects focused on the humanitarian situation in the temporarily occupied territories and along the contact line.

To overcome the COVID-19 pandemic, the Government of Ukraine and the UN agencies have prepared a Humanitarian Response Plan to the COVID-19 pandemic in Ukraine amounting US$ 165 million in 2020. It is anticipated that 51% of the funding under this plan will focus on strengthening the capacity of the
health care system and supporting health care facilities. Other funds will be used to tackle the negative impacts of the pandemic in the social and economic spheres. This includes an amount of US$ 34 million for covering all necessary humanitarian areas to counter the spread of COVID-19 coronavirus in the east of Ukraine.

The electoral activity of our state in the UN is intensive. In addition to the UN Security Council and various posts in the General Assembly, Ukraine was elected seven times as a member of the United Nations Economic and Social Council and three times as a member of the UN Human Rights Council (also nominated for 2021–2023). In 2011, the Permanent Representative of Ukraine served as the Vice-Chair of the UN Peacebuilding Commission during our membership in the PBC in 2011–2012. In 2020, the Permanent Representative of Ukraine elected as the Vice-President of the ECOSOC for the term 2020–2021.


8. Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and collocations. Read and translate the text.

благодійні організації; 54) – Закон про волонтерську діяльність; 55) – стати конкурентними партнерами у прийнятті рішень та наданні послуг; 56) – неадекватність процесу вироблення політики та законодавчого процесу; 57) – граничне (обмежене) представництво; 58) – щодо реформ; 59) – повна участь жінок в суспільному житті, включаючи і законодавство; 60) – державна соціальна програма щодо забезпечення рівних прав та можливостей; 61) – комплексний підхід до вирішення інституційних перешкод; 62) – втручання; 63) – розгортання амбіганої програми реформи демократичного управління; 63) – тісна співпраця; 64) – неурядові органи; 65) – міжнародні партнери; 66) – прозорість; 67) – реформа судової системи; 68) – відновлення; 69) – державні послуги; 70) – стратегія реформування національної системи охорони здоров’я; 71) – державна програма боротьби з торгівлею людьми; 72) – відповідність міжнародним стандартам; 73) – антикорупційні органи; 74) – судова система; 75) – імплементація реформ.

GOVERNMENT OF UKRAINE – UNITED NATIONS PARTNERSHIP FRAMEWORK FOR 2018-2022

Pillar 3: Democratic governance, rule of law and civic participation

The consolidation of democratic governance and the rule of law is critical for Ukraine’s human development not only as an end in itself, but also for the achievement of sustained results under other Pillars. Strengthened decentralized governance structures and law enforcement bodies that are accountable and free of corruption and impunity will guarantee peace and security, gender equality and protection of human rights and will promote a more sustainable recovery process. This should improve public trust in the capacity of the state and promote civic participation; empower communities, men and women and youth including most
vulnerable groups, actively contribute to decision-making related to their own well-being and the Ukraine transformational reform agenda.

Under this thematic area, there are two mutually reinforcing outcomes, one focusing on the right holders and the other on the duty bearers, including support to systemic and institutional capacity building of national, regional and local level governance institutions; strengthening accountability of governance, rule of law and civic participation; increasing responsiveness of national policies and public services to the needs of right holders.

Rationale

Ukraine has taken a number of important steps towards a new quality of state-society relations and the functioning of institutions. Decentralization has been the cornerstone of public administration reforms, with territorial amalgamation and fiscal decentralization being used as engines of transformation. The adoption of a Civil Service Law should lead to optimization of the civil service structure at both national and regional levels, as well as to increase financial motivation of civil servants to tackle corruption. A number of important steps towards increased openness and transparency have been taken, as well as specific anti-corruption measures, including the introduction of the electronic public procurement tool prozorro, the temporary outsourcing of procurement of medicines to UN agencies and the approval of the Public Procurement Law. Notably, reforms have progressed across central level institutions, including the introduction of e-governance and the adoption of a parliamentary reform strategy, as well as in a number of sectors, in particular the health sector and infrastructure, and at the local and regional level.

The limited progress of public administration reform has however directly and negatively affected the technical capacity of Ukraine to develop and implement other reforms. Corruption remains a profound problem slowing down reforms in all areas and preventing the country from making make a radical
transition from political and economic instability to peaceful and sustainable development. Anti-corruption institutions remain young and fragile and more investments are required to promote a culture of anticorruption at all levels. Decentralization reforms have not resulted yet in strong local governance institutions that effectively and efficiently plan and implement development policies through participatory and inclusive mechanisms that provide access to quality public health and other social services, protection and civic participation for all people of Ukraine including most vulnerable groups, in particular in conflict-affected areas.

Human Rights instruments and agencies, such as the Ombudsperson’s office, are rather fragile and have low support from the Government to address effectively violations of human rights and hold the state, as a primary duty bearer, accountable. Lack of disaggregated data and inadequate accountability mechanisms prevent effective monitoring of the human rights situation and hinder promoting gender equality and planning more targeted interventions.

The legal framework for a diverse and thriving space for civil society is in place and the recent amendments to legislation – such as the Law on Public Associations (2012), the Law on Charitable Organizations (2012) and the Law on Volunteer Activity (2015) – increased opportunities for civil society and community organizations to become viable partners in making decisions and providing services. However, despite the considerable progress seen in 2014-2015, the inadequacies of the policymaking and legislative process prevent effective civil society input, and participation in decision-making processes remains somewhat limited. Given the success stories in other countries, the possibility to engage the Ombudsperson in the coordination of civil society will be further explored.

Women’s groups and organizations have marginal representation and influence on decision-making pertinent to the reforms. New civil literacy studies
have highlighted that Ukrainian citizens are not aware of their civic duties and rights; hence more efforts are required in this area. Along with reforms around the implementation of decentralization, support to the roles of civil society in decision-making and service delivery, as well as oversight and monitoring, and will be key areas for the new UNPF.

There has been some progress toward the full participation of women in public life including the legislative framework, but it has not fully been implemented. The new State Social Programme on Providing Equal Rights and Opportunities for Men and Women for the period of 2017 – 2021 looks at strengthening the institutional mechanism on gender equality and an integrated approach to addressing the institutional barriers for the state response to gender inequalities and discrimination. This opens opportunities for the UN to consolidate their interventions in this area.

The UNCT has been supporting the government in rolling out its ambitious agenda for the democratic governance reform and decentralization efforts and in close cooperation with national counterparts, NGOs, and international partners through a number of specific initiatives in various sectors including: a community-based approach to local development; anti-corruption and transparency; constitutional reform; rule of law and justice reforms, public finance and public administration, and health and education reforms and parliamentary development.

The recent opening of the UN Women office in Ukraine and the inclusion of strong gender equality aspects in the restoration and reform of local governance of conflict-affected areas of eastern Ukraine adds to the capacity of the UN system to mainstream gender across all interventions and make stronger advocacy for integration of human rights and gender equality into the national sustainable development agenda. The GOU and the UN have agreed under this thematic area to work towards the following Outcome.
**Outcome 3:** By 2022, women and men, girls and boys participate in decision-making and enjoy human rights, gender equality, effective, transparent and non-discriminatory public services.


**Achievement of this Outcome should contribute to the following changes:**

- Improved legislative capacity of the Parliament including compliance with international standards, principles, and best practices and more transparent and participatory decision making;
- Empowered community members that identify their needs, influence decision-making at the local level and participate in community-based sustainable local development that is based on principles of equitable access, inclusion and respect for all members of the society;
- Improved cooperation and coordination between local authorities and civil society organizations, in particular community organizations, and private sector in provision of public services and local sustainable development;
- Increased capacity and accountability of anti-corruption bodies and all government institutions to more effectively implement anti-corruption measures;
- Increased trust and cooperation between community members and local authorities in addressing local development challenges.
- Strengthened rule of law including better responsiveness of judiciary system to effectively respond to human rights violations and ensure compliance of law enforcement and penitentiary systems practices with international human rights standards;
✓ Increased human rights awareness of people in Ukraine and effective access to and use of human rights institutions and increased protection of human rights;
✓ Increased participation of civil society organizations including women’s groups in monitoring of human rights and implementation of governance reforms;
✓ More empowered and effective national human rights institutions and instruments e.g. Ombudsperson;
✓ Increased awareness and capacity of rights holders including the most marginalized and vulnerable to seek protection and have effective access to quality public services;
✓ Increased capacity of oblast authorities to plan, fund and implement region specific policies and plans;
✓ Increased responsiveness of local authorities to diverse needs and aspirations of community members, including women and the most vulnerable;
✓ Stronger participation and influence of civil society and socio-economically marginalized or excluded groups, including youth and women’s groups on public policy debate and implementation of reforms.


9. Use the words and word expressions below to complete the text. Read the text again and translate it. Highlight all useful expressions and learn them by heart. Make a presentation based on the theme of the text.

| a | useful starting point for advancement |
| b | the national 2020 Strategy |
| c | restricted due to lack of accountability |
| d | to enable evidence-based decision making |
| e | on accountability of officials for budgets |
| f | for the authorities, civil society |
| g | of centralized decision-making |
| h | because of weak coordination |
| i | are heard and influence decision-making |
| j | people with HIV and AIDS, youth and children |

**ACCOUNTABILITY**

In Ukraine, despite the existing policy and legal frameworks on many issues, the implementation of national and international commitments remains patchy and the accountability and oversight mechanisms are weak. Among the root causes is that the country has had a long history 1) ........................., where there has been little space for civil society or individuals to influence decision-making processes. Also, there is a lack of governance capacity to formulate and implement evidence-based policies that are both human rights and gender equality oriented and economically sound.

Overall, capacity of duty-bearers (i.e. governmental ministries, regional and local administrations) is 2) ........................., insufficient use of a result-based approach, responsibilities that focus on processes instead of results, centralized decision-making, low salaries for public sector employees, job insecurity, lack of merit-based public services, insufficient performance system for individuals and corruption.

The Parliament and legislators, who are ultimately responsible for forming and enabling the legal environment for the various sectors and policies, are not producing legislation that takes sufficiently into account the needs of vulnerable groups. Human rights and gender legislation is not institutionalized. Judicial bodies partially fulfill their duties and responsibilities. The Ombudsperson and the
prosecution system do not fulfill their oversight role. Civil society organizations, 3) ………………………………, do not effectively advocate for the rights of the most vulnerable and their members often are not familiar with human rights law and the use of human rights mechanisms to protect rights; and their distrust of the state institutions prevents them from engaging.

Creating a national consciousness of the role of the state as a duty-bearer toward its citizens, and of citizens as empowered rights holders will be at the center of the UNPF and it is expected that mutual accountability of the GOU and the UN for the results envisaged under 4) ……………………………... and SDGs will be promoted. Therefore, improving capacity of duty bearers in formulating and implementing evidence based policies and in monitoring the impact of social policy measures is seen as a priority across all thematic areas.

The UN and the GOU have a long and fruitful record of collaboration around the MDGs (2000-2015). Furthermore, the fact that 33 key national development indicators were regularly monitored over a period of 15 years is a 5) ……………………. of the national data and statistical systems in the context of the 2030 Agenda. However, the scarcity of data to monitor SDGs remains critical, leading to a call for generation of necessary data and analysis to guide action.

Specific strategies to support the GOU are integrated into the Pillars and outcomes with a multi-fold purpose in mind: to enable them to track progress in compliance with international standards; to build capacity and improve result-based and evidence-supported decision making; and to increased transparency of data and accountability to right-holders including those most in need: women, IDPs and other populations affected by the conflict in the East, people with disabilities, elderly people, 6) ……………………………………

Access to reliable data is essential for policy making to address actual priorities and needs. Insufficient accountability for conflict-related human rights and humanitarian law violations, and the increase in sexual and gender-based
violence – poses additional challenges 7) ………………… and development and humanitarian partners. There is a lack of qualitative data; rigorous big data analysis (economic, social, geographical, resources, infrastructure); disaggregated data by sex and age, and on vulnerable populations; and a lack of user-friendly e-databases. There is consensus that the UN has a special role in the development of data series 8) ……………………………., and through data-based advocacy to empower citizens to hold public institutions to account politically and administratively across a range of governance and service functions. The new focus on decentralization of authority and empowerment of citizens and civil society has increased the importance of having data available to the public – on the ‘where and what’ of problems and issues, on service performance relative to other providers, and 9) …………………………….

Access to data for both officials and citizens will be given a priority in the UNPF. This includes engaging those who are in need and receive little or no attention in the national reform agenda through open data systems, e-governance platforms and other tools to achieve higher standards of social accountability and to ensure that voices of rights holders 10) ……………………………. Support to the GOU to develop a national baseline report for SDGs is seen as a significant contribution to greater accountability of the state towards the citizen and international community for effectiveness of social policies and sustainability of democratic reforms.

World Trade Organization (WTO), international organization established to supervise and liberalize world trade. The WTO is the successor (1) to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) (2), which was created in 1947 in the expectation that it would soon be replaced by a specialized agency (3) of the United Nations (UN) to be called the International Trade Organization (ITO). Although the ITO never materialized, the GATT proved remarkably successful in liberalizing world trade over the next five decades. By the late 1980s there were calls for a stronger multilateral (4) organization to monitor trade and resolve trade disputes. Following the completion (5) of the Uruguay Round (1986–94) of multilateral trade negotiations, the WTO began operations on January 1, 1995.
Origins

The ITO was initially envisaged (6), along with the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the World Bank, as one of the key pillars (7) of post-World War II reconstruction and economic development. In Havana in 1948, the UN Conference on Trade and Employment concluded a draft charter (8) for the ITO, known as the Havana Charter, which would have created extensive rules governing trade, investment, services, and business and employment practices. However, the United States failed to ratify the agreement. Meanwhile (9), an agreement to phase out the use of import quotas and to reduce tariffs on merchandise trade, negotiated by 23 countries in Geneva in 1947, came into force (10) as the GATT on January 1, 1948.

Although the GATT was expected to be provisional (11), it was the only major agreement governing international trade until the creation of the WTO. The GATT system evolved over 47 years to become a de facto (12) global trade organization that eventually involved approximately 130 countries. Through various negotiating rounds (13), the GATT was extended or modified by numerous supplementary codes and arrangements, interpretations, waivers (14), reports by dispute-settlement panels, and decisions of its council.

During negotiations ending in 1994, the original GATT and all changes to it introduced prior to the Uruguay Round were renamed GATT 1947. This set of agreements was distinguished from GATT 1994, which comprises the modifications (15) and clarifications (16) negotiated during the Uruguay Round (referred to as “Understandings”) plus a dozen other multilateral agreements on merchandise trade (17). GATT 1994 became an integral part (18) of the agreement that established the WTO. Other core components include the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS), which attempted to supervise and liberalize trade; the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS), which sought to improve protection of intellectual property (19).
across borders; the Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing the Settlement of Disputes (20), which established rules for resolving conflicts between members; the Trade Policy Review Mechanism, which documented national trade policies and assessed their conformity (21) with WTO rules; and four plurilateral agreements (22), signed by only a subset of the WTO membership, on civil aircraft, government procurement (23), dairy products, and bovine meat (24) (though the latter two were terminated at the end of 1997 with the creation of related WTO committees). These agreements were signed in Marrakech, Morocco, in April 1994, and, following their ratification, the contracting parties (25) to the GATT treaty became charter members of the WTO. By the 2020s the WTO had more than 160 members.

Objectives and operation

The WTO has six key objectives: 1) to set and enforce rules for international trade, 2) to provide a forum for negotiating and monitoring further trade liberalization, 3) to resolve trade disputes, 4) to increase the transparency (26) of decision-making processes, 5) to cooperate with other major international economic institutions involved in global economic management, and 6) to help developing countries benefit fully from the global trading system. Although shared by the GATT, in practice these goals have been pursued more comprehensively (27) by the WTO. For example, whereas (28) the GATT focused almost exclusively on goods – though much of agriculture and textiles were excluded – the WTO encompasses (29) all goods, services, and intellectual property, as well as some investment policies. In addition, the permanent WTO Secretariat, which replaced the interim (30) GATT Secretariat, has strengthened and formalized mechanisms for reviewing trade policies and settling disputes. Because many more products are covered under the WTO than under the GATT and because the number of member countries and the extent of their participation has grown steadily (31) – the combined share of international trade of WTO members now
exceeds 90 percent of the global total – open access to markets has increased substantially (32).

The rules embodied (33) in both the GATT and the WTO serve at least three purposes. First, they attempt to protect the interests of small and weak countries against discriminatory trade practices of large and powerful countries. The WTO’s most-favoured-nation (34) and national-treatment (35) articles stipulate that each WTO member must grant equal market access to all other members and those both domestic and foreign suppliers must be treated equally. Second, the rules require members to limit trade only through tariffs and to provide market access not less favourable than that specified in their schedules (i.e., the commitments (36) that they agreed to when they were granted WTO membership or subsequently (37)). Third, the rules are designed to help governments resist (38) lobbying efforts by domestic interest groups seeking special favors (39). Although some exceptions (40) to the rules have been made, their presence and replication in the core (41) WTO agreements were intended to ensure that the worst excesses (42) would be avoided. By thus bringing greater certainty and predictability (43) to international markets, it was thought; the WTO would enhance (44) economic welfare and reduce political tensions (45).

Resolution of trade disputes

The GATT provided an avenue for resolving trade disputes, a role that was strengthened substantially (46) under the WTO. Members are committed not to take unilateral action (47) against other members. Instead, they are expected to seek recourse (48) through the WTO’s dispute-settlement system and to abide (49) by its rules and findings. The procedures for dispute resolution under the GATT have been automated and greatly streamlined (50), and the timetable has been tightened.

Dispute resolution begins with bilateral consultations through the mediation (51), or “good offices” (52) of the director-general. If this fails, an
independent panel is created to hear the dispute. The panel submits a private draft report to the parties for comment, after which it may revise the report before releasing it to the full WTO membership. Unlike the IMF and the World Bank, both of which use weighted voting, each WTO member has only one vote. As in the earlier GATT system, however, most decisions are made by consensus. Unless one or both of the parties files a notice of appeal or the WTO members reject the report, it is automatically adopted and legally binding after 60 days. The process is supposed to be completed within nine months, and, if an appeal is lodged, the WTO Appellate Body hears and rules on any claim of legal error within 60 days. Appellate rulings are automatically adopted unless a consensus exists among members against doing so.

**Trade-policy reviews**

The WTO also seeks to increase awareness of the extent and effects of trade-distorting policies, a goal that it accomplishes through annual notification requirements and through a policy-review mechanism. Notices of all changes in members’ trade and trade-related policies must be published and made accessible to their trading partners. For many developing countries and countries whose economies were formerly centrally planned, this requirement was a major step toward more transparent governance. The WTO reviews the trade policies of the world’s four largest traders (the European Union, the United States, Japan, and China) once every two years, the policies of the 16 next largest traders once every four years, and the policies of all other traders once every six or more years. After extensive consultations with the member country under review, the WTO Secretariat publishes its review together with a companion report by the country’s government. The process thus monitors the extent to which members are meeting their commitments and provides information on newly opened markets. It also provides a firmer basis for subsequent trade negotiations and the resolution of trade disputes.
Assessment

The pace (64) of international economic integration via (65) the GATT and WTO rounds of multilateral trade negotiations has been slower and less comprehensive than some members would prefer. Some have suggested that there should be additional integration among subgroups of (often neighboring) member economies – e.g., those party to the European Union, the North American Free Trade Agreement (superseded (66) by the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement, signed in 2018) and the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation – for political, military, or other reasons. Notwithstanding (67) the most-favoured-nation clauses in the agreements establishing the WTO, the organization does allow such preferential integration under certain conditions. Even though many such integration agreements arguably (68) do not involve “substantially all trade” – the WTO’s main condition – there has been little conflict over the formation of free-trade areas and customs unions (69). The most common omissions from such agreements are politically sensitive sectors such as agriculture.

Beginning in the late 1990s, the WTO was the target of fierce (70) criticism. Opponents of economic globalization, and in particular those opposed to the growing power of multinational corporations (71), argued that the WTO infringes upon national sovereignty and promotes the interests of large corporations at the expense of smaller local firms struggling to cope with (72) import competition. Environmental and labour groups (especially those from wealthier countries) have claimed that trade liberalization leads to environmental damage and harms the interests of low-skilled unionized workers. Protests by these and other groups at WTO ministerial meetings – such as the 1999 demonstrations in Seattle, Washington, U.S., which involved approximately 50,000 people – became larger and more frequent, in part because the development of the Internet and social media made large-scale organizing and collective action easier. In response to such criticism, supporters of the WTO claimed that regulating trade is not an
efficient way to protect the environment and labour rights. Meanwhile (73), some WTO members, especially developing countries, resisted attempts to adopt rules that would allow for sanctions against countries that failed to meet strict environmental and labour standards, arguing that they would amount to veiled protectionism (74).

Despite these criticisms, however, WTO admission remained attractive for nonmembers, as evidenced by the increase in the number of members after 1995. Most significantly (75), China entered the WTO in 2001 after years of accession negotiations (76). The conditions for Chinese membership were in some ways more restrictive than those for developing countries, reflecting the concerns (77) of some WTO members that the admission of such a large and still somewhat planned economy might have an overall negative effect on free trade (78).


2. Divide the text into some sense-fragments, entitle each one in question-form, and present your partner with a chance of answering them. The questions are desirable to be offered in some variants.

3. Make sure you know the meaning of these words and word expressions. Translate them into Ukrainians.

International organization, to supervise, to liberalize world trade, the successor to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), a specialized agency of the
United Nations (UN), the International Trade Organization (ITO), remarkably successful, the next five decades, calls for a stronger multilateral organization, to monitor trade, to resolve trade disputes, the completion of the Uruguay Round (1986–94) of multilateral trade negotiations, the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the World Bank, the key pillars of post-World War II reconstruction and economic development, a draft charter for the ITO, the Havana Charter, trade, investment, services, business and employment practices, to ratify the agreement, meanwhile, to phase out the use of import quotas, to reduce tariffs on merchandise trade, to come into force, to be provisional, de facto global trade organization, eventually, approximately, through various negotiating rounds, modified by numerous supplementary codes and arrangements, interpretations, waivers, reports by dispute-settlement panels, set of agreements, the modifications and clarifications negotiated during the Uruguay Round, a dozen other multilateral agreements on merchandise trade, an integral part of the agreement, the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS), the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS), to improve protection of intellectual property across borders, the Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing the Settlement of Disputes, rules for resolving conflicts between members, the Trade Policy Review Mechanism, national trade policies, conformity with WTO rules, plurilateral agreements, a subset of the WTO membership, on civil aircraft, government procurement, dairy products, bovine meat, the contracting parties to the GATT treaty, key objectives, to set and enforce rules for international trade, to provide a forum for negotiating and monitoring further trade liberalization, to resolve trade disputes, to increase the transparency of decision-making processes, to cooperate with other major international economic institutions involved in global economic management, to help developing countries benefit fully from the global trading system, comprehensively, whereas, exclusively, agriculture and textiles, the permanent
WTO Secretariat, the interim GATT Secretariat, formalized mechanisms for reviewing trade policies and settling disputes, the extent of their participation, steadily, the combined share of international trade, to exceed, open access to markets, substantially, to embody, against discriminatory trade practices, most-favoured-nation, national-treatment articles, to grant equal market access to all other members, both domestic and foreign suppliers, to treat equally, to limit trade only through tariffs, specified in their schedules, to help governments resist lobbying efforts by domestic interest groups, seeking special favors, the core WTO agreements, thus, bringing greater certainty and predictability to international markets, to **enhance** economic welfare, reduce political tensions, to provide an avenue for resolving trade disputes, to be strengthened substantially, to take unilateral action against other members. to seek recourse through the WTO’s dispute-settlement system, to **abide** by its rules and findings, procedures, bilateral consultations through the mediation, the director-general, an independent panel, to submit a private draft report to the parties for comment, before releasing it to the full WTO membership, unlike the IMF and the World Bank, to use weighted voting, a notice of appeal, automatically adopted, legally binding after 60 days, the WTO Appellate Body hears and rules on any claim of legal error within 60 days, appellate rulings, to increase awareness of the extent, effects of trade-distorting policies, through annual notification requirements, through a policy-review mechanism, formerly centrally planned, a major step toward more transparent governance, after extensive consultations, under review, commitments, to provide information on newly opened markets, a firmer basis for subsequent trade negotiations, the pace of international economic integration, via, rounds of multilateral trade negotiations, notwithstanding, preferential integration under certain conditions, little conflict over the formation of free-trade areas and customs unions, the most common omissions, politically sensitive sectors, in the late 1990s, the target of fierce **criticism**, opponents of economic **globalization**, the
growing power of multinational corporations, to infringe upon national sovereignty, at the expense of smaller local firms, to cope with import competition, environmental and labour groups, to lead to environmental damage, to harm the interests of low-skilled unionized workers, at WTO ministerial meetings, frequent, the development of the Internet and social media, in response to such criticism, meanwhile, to adopt rules, to meet strict environmental and labour standards, to amount to veiled protectionism, to remain attractive for nonmembers, most significantly, after years of accession negotiations, restrictive, reflecting the concerns, still somewhat planned economy, an overall negative effect on free trade.

**VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE**

1. Match the synonyms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to embody</td>
<td>a projected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to increase</td>
<td>b to violate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interim</td>
<td>c exclusively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specified</td>
<td>d to go up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whereas</td>
<td>e variety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to infringe</td>
<td>f to implement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to submit</td>
<td>g fundamentally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subset</td>
<td>h provisional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exclusively</td>
<td>i while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>substantially</td>
<td>j to comply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to remain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a admission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>via</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b to cope with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>overall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c to monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>accession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d to leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to resolve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to manage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f heir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>meanwhile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g broad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>extensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h to conclude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to supervise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i comprehensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>successor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>j in the interim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Match the words with their definitions.
3. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

UKRAINE ON THE WAY TO WTO MEMBERSHIP

The first announcements by Ukraine to join the World Trade Organization (WTO) were made in 1993. In the following year the Working group on Ukraine’s
(access) was established. But (success) Ukrainian governments had to sideline the issue of WTO accession, as the country went through a decade of unprecedented and severe economic decline.

Only in the year 2000 the Ukrainian economy started to achieve positive real economic growth. Since then Ukraine embarked on a stable path of (economy) growth and continues to grow even under conditions of a sluggish world economy and (protect) reflexes in some of Ukraine’s export markets. According to the macroeconomic forecast of the Institute for Economic Research and Policy Consulting Ukrainian GDP will grow by 5.4% in 2003 in real terms and by 5.1% in 2004.

For Ukraine WTO accession is of special importance. Ukraine records an extremely (height) exports-to-GDP ratio of over 60% – almost twice the ratio for Germany. The large ratio and the little (diversify) structure of Ukraine’s imports and exports make Ukraine seriously (vulnerability) to external shocks resulting from changes in trade regimes. Joining the WTO, trade among WTO members amounting to more than 90% of world trade, could reduce the risks (relation) to external trade and Ukraine could derive substantial economic and hence welfare benefits from the membership in WTO.

Among the most important benefits are an (improve) market access for Ukrainian exporters and the dispute (settle) mechanisms of WTO. At the same time membership could also lead to more credible government policies as regards the trade regime. As a WTO member, Ukraine would have to implement a set of norms, rules, and institutions (result) in more predictable, secure and transparent markets. Last but not least, Ukraine could participate in the future rounds of negotiations among the Members as regards rules (constrain) both formal trade and domestic regulation affecting trade.
The public discussion in Ukraine reveals that implications of WTO membership are often misunderstood. Arguments for delay or even postponing the accession process anticipate an external shock coming with membership and sudden import competition. As regards import liberalization the Ukrainian trade regime is already quite liberal, the tariffs charged are rather low in comparison e.g. with Russia.

There are fears that accession would cause rapid adjustment of prices to world market levels, especially for input factors to production like energy. These sudden price hikes would not be sustainable for many Ukrainian producers, forcing too many to exit the markets. Some are even afraid; Ukraine being a young and vulnerable nation state is under danger being swept away by the tide of free trade and falling victim to powerful foreign interests.

Most of these fears are groundless, as WTO accession is not about free trade but trade liberalization and the introduction of standards and rules for trade and trade related issues. How gradual or radical this liberalization process will be in Ukraine is to be negotiated with the present members.

But it is correct to state that Ukraine could derive most benefits from WTO membership by introducing market oriented reforms. Ukraine’s often overly restricted and non-market regulations are applied to domestic and foreign firms without partiality. Therefore these regulations are compliant with WTO rules. But the heavy regulatory burden hurts both, Ukrainian and foreign companies, and limits the potential economic benefits stemming from WTO membership.

Independently from the issue of WTO accession Ukraine should pursue market oriented structural reforms to increase the efficiency of its economy and develop the country. But the combination of structural reforms
and membership in WTO could _____________ (amplification) the benefits of the policies increasing the welfare of Ukraine and its citizens.


4. Make sentences with the words or sentences in the list.

| A | • non-market regulations | • to limit the potential economic benefits | • to increase the efficiency of its economy |
| B | • to sideline the issue of WTO accession | • introducing market oriented reforms | • groundless fears |
| C | • decade of unprecedented and severe economic decline | • to lead to more credible government policies | • to implement a set of norms, rules, and institutions |
| D | • especially for input factors | • under conditions of a sluggish world economy | • to derive substantial economic and hence welfare benefits |
| E | • according to the macroeconomic forecast | • gradual or radical this liberalization process | • applied to domestic and foreign firms without partiality |
| F | • heavy regulatory burden | • in real terms | • to anticipate an external shock |
5. Translate the sentences into English using the active vocabulary. Pay attention to the words and collocations in bold type.

1. Світова організація торгівлі (СОТ) – міжнародна організація, метою якої є розробка системи правових норм міжнародної торгівлі та контроль за їх дотриманням. Головними цілями Організації є забезпечення функціонування системи міжнародних багатосторонніх торговельних відносин, поступове скасування митних і торговельних обмежень, забезпечення прозорості торговельних процедур, підвищення економічних можливостей країн через міжнародну торгівлю тощо.

2. Конференція Міністрів СОТ є найвищим керівним органом Організації, а Генеральна Рада (до складу якої входять повноважні представники членів) має повноваження приймати рішення у періоди між Конференціями, вона виконує також функції нагляду за торговельною політикою та врегулюванням суперечок.

3. У ході переговорів було укладено угоди, що формують основу нормативно-правової бази СОТ, основними з яких є ГАТТ, Генеральна Угода з торгівлі послугами (ГАТС), Угода про торговельні аспекти прав інтелектуальної власності (ТРІПС), Угода про врегулювання суперечок, Угода про сільське господарство, Угода про застосування санітарних та фітосанітарних заходів, Угода про технічні бар'єри в торгівлі, Угода про правила походження, Угода про субсидії та компенсаційні заходи, Угода про захисні заходи та Угода із спрощення процедур торгівлі.

4. Процес вступу України до СОТ розпочався 30 листопада 1993 року, коли до Секретаріату ГАТТ було подано офіційну заявку Уряду України про намір приєднатися до ГАТТ. 5 лютого 2008 року у Женеві відбулося засідання Генеральної Ради СОТ, на якому було підписано Протокол про вступ України до СОТ.
5. 10 квітня 2008 року Верховна Рада України прийняла законопроєкт «Про ратифікацію Протоколу про вступ України до Світової організації торгівлі». 16 квітня 2008 року Закон про ратифікацію був підписаний Президентом України. Згідно з процедурами СОТ, 16 травня 2008 року Україна стала повноправним членом цієї Організації.

6. Вступ України до СОТ відкрив перспективи для розвитку національної економіки. Україна на абсолютно рівних умовах та правах з іншими членами організації бере безпосередню участь у формуванні новітніх правил торгівлі на світовому ринку у рамках поточного раунду багатосторонніх торговельних переговорів з метою максимального врахування національних інтересів нашої держави у торговельно-економічній сфері.

7. Як член СОТ Україна отримала право використовувати механізм врегулювання суперечок в рамках СОТ, що сприяє справедливому вирішенню будь-яких суперечок з приводу дотримання положень угод СОТ, які можуть виникнути у країни з її торговими партнерами.

8. У рамках зазначеного механізму було позитивно вирішено ряд важливих питань, а саме дискримінаційного оподаткування, ліцензування деяких видів української продукції. Україна продовжує використовувати цей механізм СОТ, оскільки це є частиною системних зусиль, спрямованих на забезпечення та розширення присутності українських товарів на інших ринках.

9. Набуття Україною членства в СОТ створило необхідні передумови для підписання у червні 2010 року Угоди про вільну торгівлю з Європейською асоціацією вільної торгівлі (Норвегія, Швейцарія, Ісландія та Ліхтенштейн), яка набрала чинності з 1 червня 2012 року; стало потужним стимулом для започаткування переговорів з Європейським Союзом щодо створення зони вільної торгівлі.
10. Політичну частину Угоди про асоціацію з Європейським Союзом України було підписано 21 березня 2014 року. Економічну частину цієї угоди було підписано 27 червня 2014 року.

11. Уряд України здійснює активну зовнішньоторговельну політику шляхом участі нашої країни у багатосторонніх торговельних переговорах та проводить ефективну роботу, спрямовану на реалізацію переваг членства України у СОТ з метою розширення експортних можливостей вітчизняних товаровиробників та захисту економічних інтересів держави на зовнішніх ринках.

12. Міністерство розвитку економіки, торгівлі та сільського господарства України (Мінекономіки) є центральним органом виконавчої влади відповідальним за співробітництво України з СОТ.

13. Основними функціями СОТ є: забезпечення торговельних переговорів; моніторинг виконання угод і домовленостей пакета документів Уругвайського раунду; врегулювання торговельних суперечок за допомогою створення спеціального механізму; огляд національних торговельних політик країн – членів СОТ; співробітництво з іншими міжнародними спеціалізованими організаціями (МВФ, СБ, ЮНКТАД, ОЕСР тощо); технічне сприяння державам, що розвиваються, з питань, що стосується компетенції СОТ.


© Світова Організація Торгівлі. Постійне представництво України при відділенні ООН та інших міжнародних організаціях у Женеві. https://geneva.mfa.gov.ua(posolstvo/svitova-organizaciya-torgivli-sot)
6. Put the following prepositions in each space in the text bellow: between, for, for, for, for, in, in, into, into, on, on, on, on, on, on, for, for, into, into, to, to, toward, with, within. Read the text again and translate it. Underline or write out all useful word combinations and learn them by heart. Make a mini-presentation based on the text.

UKRAINE AND WTO

Process of Ukraine’s accession to the WTO started on November 30, 1993 by submitting the official application of the Government of Ukraine about its intention to join the GATT. The Protocol 1) ______ Ukraine’s accession to the WTO was signed on February 5, 2008 in Geneva and ratified by the Verkhovna Rada on April 10, 2008.

On April 16, 2008 the President of Ukraine V. Yushchenko signed a Law on the ratification of a Protocol 2) ______ Ukraine’s accession to the WTO. According to the WTO procedures Ukraine became a full-fledged member of the Organization 3) ______ May 16, 2008.

Ukraine’s WTO membership provided necessary conditions and opened new prospects 4) ______ development of the national economy. As a WTO member Ukraine on absolutely equal conditions with the other member states is directly involved 5) ______ creation of new world market trade rules within the current round of multilateral trade negotiations 6) ______ the purpose of the maximum consideration of the national interests 7) ______ the trade and economic field.

Having acquired the WTO membership Ukraine received the right 8) ______ use the WTO disputes settlement mechanism that promotes the fair solution of any trade quarrels 9) ______ the member states concerning observance of provisions of the WTO agreements. Within the specified mechanism a number of important questions were positively resolved, such as discriminatory taxation, licensing of some types of the Ukrainian production etc. Ukraine continues to use the above
WTO mechanism 10) _____ the course of the consistent efforts 11) ____ promoting export growth and expansion of the Ukrainian goods on other markets.

The Ukraine’s accession to the WTO also creates the necessary conditions 12) _____ signing the Agreement on free trade 13) ____ The European Free Trade Association (Norway, Switzerland, Iceland and Liechtenstein) which came 14) _____ force since June 1, 2012, as well as became a strong incentive to start negotiations with the European Union 15) _____ creation of a free trade area. Political part of EU–Ukraine Association Agreement was signed on March 21, 2014. Economic part of this agreement was signed 16) _____ June 27, 2014.

The Ukrainian Government foreign trade policy is directed 17) ______ active participating 18) _____ multilateral trade negotiations in order 19) _____ take advantages of Ukraine–WTO membership for the purpose of Ukraine’s export growth and protection of state economic interest 20) ____ foreign markets.

Ministry of Economic Development and Trade of Ukraine is the central executive authority that is responsible 21) _____ cooperation of Ukraine with the WTO. More information on cooperation of Ukraine 22) ________ the WTO can be found on the website of the Ministry of Economic Development and Trade of Ukraine.


7. Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Look at the words in bold type in the article to see how they are used in context. Read and translate the article. Make a presentation based on the article.

1. the careful watching of a person or place, especially by the police or army, because of a crime that has happened or is expected | to comply with
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>clear, having its parts related in an organized and reasonable way</th>
<th>commitment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a place where a road becomes narrow, or a place where there is often a lot of traffic, causing the traffic to slow down or stop; a problem that delays progress</td>
<td>standard-setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>very well-known and important; known and recognized by many people</td>
<td>liquidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>the process used to distinguish between a competent student and an incompetent student. This is achieved by determining the score or mark associated with the minimal level of skill or knowledge required to reach a certain level of achievement</td>
<td>voluntary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>to develop gradually, or to cause something or someone to develop gradually</td>
<td>dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>to act in accordance with a wish or command; to meet specified standards</td>
<td>interdependent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>the state or quality of being dedicated to a cause, activity, etc.; an engagement or obligation that restricts freedom of action</td>
<td>prominent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>the action of working with someone to produce something; traitorous cooperation with an enemy</td>
<td>Millennium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>done, given, or acting of one’s own free will; working, done, or maintained without payment</td>
<td>exchange rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>the efficiency or ease with which an asset or security can be converted into ready cash without affecting its market price</td>
<td>framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Sentence</td>
<td>Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>the process by which businesses or other organizations develop international influence or start operating on an international scale</td>
<td>agenda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>a period of a thousand years, especially when calculated from the traditional date of the birth of Christ; an anniversary of a thousand years</td>
<td>launch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>a person who watches or notices something; a person who follows events closely and comments publicly on them; a person posted in an official capacity to an area to monitor political or military events</td>
<td>bottleneck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>a measurable extent of a particular kind, such as length, breadth, depth, or height; an aspect or feature of a situation</td>
<td>obligations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>a list of matters to be discussed at a meeting; a list of aims or possible future achievements; a secret aim or reason for doing something</td>
<td>articulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>an event to celebrate or introduce something new; a boat that has an engine and carries passengers for short distances, especially on a lake or a river, or from the land to a larger boat</td>
<td>inconsistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>the action of drawing up a rule or rules; the making of regulations</td>
<td>to contribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>to use something that you already have in order to achieve something new or better; to use borrowed money to buy an investment or company; to use money to get more money</td>
<td>financial crisis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Text</td>
<td>Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>the action or state of moving or being moved apart; the division of something into constituent or distinct elements</td>
<td>observer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>depending on each other</td>
<td>to leverage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>the way in which you <strong>express your feelings and ideas</strong>, etc.</td>
<td>globalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>the <strong>fact of containing</strong> some <strong>ideas, statements, arguments</strong>, etc. that do not <strong>agree</strong> with others, or something such as an idea, statement, or argument that has this quality</td>
<td>surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>the process of purchasing goods or services and is usually in reference to business spending</td>
<td>to evolve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>a collapse in the price of financial obligations, which may lead to a collapse in the economy</td>
<td>separation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>to give something, especially <strong>money</strong>, in order to <strong>provide</strong> or <strong>achieve</strong> something together with other people</td>
<td>commonality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>the value of one currency for the purpose of conversion to another</td>
<td>coherent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>an act or course of action to which a person is morally or legally bound; a duty or commitment; the condition of being morally or legally bound to do something; a debt of gratitude for a service or favour</td>
<td>rule-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>the <strong>fact of sharing interests, experiences, or other characteristics</strong> with someone or something</td>
<td>collaboration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>an essential supporting structure of a building, vehicle, or object; a basic structure underlying a system, concept, or text</td>
<td>procurement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STRENGTHENING POLICY COHERENCE – COOPERATION WITH OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

In the 20 years since the launch of the WTO, the world has changed fundamentally and so too have the challenges faced by the international community. Countries and their economies are more interdependent and interconnected than ever. Financial and economic shocks, climate and environmental damage or life-endangering epidemics spread faster than before, sometimes with devastating or potentially devastating effect, as shown by the global financial crisis of 2008 or epidemics such as SARS or bird flu earlier in the decade.

This has put incredible pressure on the role and functions of international organizations, on the need for increased and more effective cooperation and above all, on more coherent policies to tackle the multitude of problems the world is experiencing. The 2008 crisis gave a deeper coordinating role to the G20 group of leading developed and developing countries, reflecting the changed geopolitical and economic landscape. The United Nations Chief Executives Board, formed in 1997 to bring together the leaders of all major intergovernmental institutions, also took on a new importance in the drive for better coordination and policy coherence. International leaders reaffirmed their commitment to meeting the 2000 Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), aimed at addressing a wide range of development challenges through international cooperation. For the WTO, too, increased global integration and the relationship between trade and other policy areas has led to growing spillovers from areas such as finance, the environment and climate change, employment and public health.

Greater coherence in global economic policymaking has long been one of the WTO's core objectives. It is laid down in Article III.5 of the Marrakesh Agreement. Twenty years ago, this meant closer cooperation with the IMF and the World Bank. Back then the international architecture of global cooperation and
coordination was very much driven by specialization and separation of responsibilities. While the original coherence mandate of the WTO still guides an important part of its international cooperation and coordination, it is now recognized that the WTO system is part of a much broader set of international rights and obligations that bind its member countries.

The WTO maintains extensive institutional relations with many of its sister organizations, participates as observer in their work and has established several partnerships to help improve the trading opportunities and capacities of developing and least-developed countries. Examples of such partnerships are the Enhanced Integrated Framework (EIF), the Standards and Trade Development Facility (STDF) and the Aid for Trade Initiative. WTO cooperation with other international organizations continues to evolve and is more than ever a function of the need for increased global coordination and better governance.

It is also clearly acknowledged that coherence starts at home. Incoherent national policy formulation cannot be corrected at the international level, nor can the latter be held responsible for inconsistencies designed at country level. Bearing this in mind, the multilateral trading system has also responded to the new challenges by strengthening policy coherence in a number of areas such as statistics, research, standard-setting and technical assistance and training.

At the end of the Uruguay Round, WTO members issued a ministerial declaration – “The WTO Contribution in Achieving Greater Coherence in Global Economic Policy Making” – which called on the WTO to cooperate with the IMF and the World Bank. This one-page declaration defined the principles under which a better articulation of trade and other economic policies could be achieved. It recognized that trade liberalization and multilateral rule-making worked best if supported by stable financial and macroeconomic policies and development policies that aimed at strengthening the capacity of developing countries to participate in international trade, including with development aid. It also
acknowledged that, while structural, trade, macroeconomic and economic
development policies were increasingly intertwined; policy coherence should be
achieved at home first. Inter-agency cooperation could only improve the
coordination and articulation of such policies, not correct basic inconsistencies at
country level.

The WTO “coherence mandate”, supported by two joint cooperation
agreements – WTO-IMF and WTO-World Bank, concluded in 1996 – led to two
distinct streams of work in the WTO. One aimed at ensuring that trade issues
played a prominent part in development strategies through WTO-World Bank
cooperation, notably in the context of the Doha Round, the implementation of the
Trade Facilitation Agreement, the Enhanced Integrated Framework, and the Aid
for Trade Initiative. A recent example of the strong and growing research
collaboration between the two organizations is the publication in 2015 of the first
joint WTO-World Bank report, “The Role of Trade in Ending Poverty”. WTO-
IMF cooperation, on the other hand, aimed at addressing and better understanding
the relationship between trade and finance. The flexible implementation of the
mandate has served the three institutions and their respective members well in the
past 20 years. This cooperation increased even further after the creation of the
G20, which uses the three institutions as vehicles for tighter international policy
coordination.

The link between trade and development is at the core of the trade-related
initiatives in favour of least developed countries, notably in the context of the EIF
and Aid for Trade. As discussed below, the EIF involves strong cooperation
between the WTO and the World Bank, as well as with the IMF and other
agencies. Its final aim is to ensure that the trade dimension is included in the
development strategies of countries, with a maximum degree of local control and
involvement, or “ownership”. It also helps provide a diagnosis of sectoral
bottlenecks preventing better integration of these countries into regional and world trade, and finances projects that reduce such bottlenecks.

Another important area of cooperation is Aid for Trade, where there is a strong commitment to dedicating a stronger share of global development assistance to trade-related projects in developing countries, both in terms of technical assistance and in the construction of physical infrastructures for trade. Some of these projects are directly under WTO management; others are run by the World Bank. Another important area of joint work is trade finance. In recent years, the WTO and World Bank have teamed up to support the availability of trade finance in poor countries, with the creation of specific facilities, such as the global trade liquidity fund. The latter brings together governments, development finance institutions and private sector banks to support trade in developing markets and address a shortage of trade finance since the 2008 global crisis.

With Secretariat support, WTO members have been examining the relationship between exchange rates and trade, both from an economic and an institutional point of view. Excessive exchange rate fluctuations or misalignments may create tensions within the global trading system, increasing pressure to use trade-related instruments to redress them. The IMF has supported this discussion with presentations at the WTO on its progress towards the strengthening of exchange rate and macroeconomic surveillance in general. Informed debate on such a sensitive topic helps both institutions to better fulfill core tasks, which for the WTO is to prevent protectionism and for the IMF to promote better exchange rate surveillance. The IMF helps WTO members better understand the effect of financial crises on real economy producers and traders. The world trading system has been on the receiving end of a number of financial crises, be they regional (the Asian and Latin American crises of the late 1990s) or global (2008). A better understanding of the spillover effects of the
macroeconomic policies of large economies on other economies is a major contribution to policy coherence.

**Cooperating on trade and the environment**

The need for international cooperation on issues concerning trade and the environment has grown in the light of the United Nations’ Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and the post-2015 UN development agenda, along with global environmental challenges, such as climate change. The link between trade and environmental protection requires coherence between the rules-based multilateral trading system, embodied by the WTO, and the institutions of environmental governance (see the discussion on multilateral environmental agreements below). The objective of sustainable development is enshrined in the WTO’s founding charter. The WTO's Committee on Trade and Environment (CTE) has a broad-based mandate to promote sustainable development and works to enhance the mutual supportiveness between trade and the environment.

The trade and environment chapter in the Doha Round also supports coherence. The negotiating mandate, without prejudging the outcome, covers: the relationship between existing WTO rules and "specific trade obligations", set out in multilateral environmental agreements (MEAs); the procedures for regular information exchange between MEA secretariats and the relevant WTO committees, and the reduction or elimination of tariff and non-tariff barriers on environmental goods and services.

**Cooperating on trade and labour**

WTO ministers at Singapore in 1996 affirmed their support for the work of the International Labour Organization (ILO) as the competent body – rather than the WTO – to set and deal with internationally recognized core labour standards, and noted that economic growth and development fostered by increased trade and further trade liberalization contribute to the promotion of these standards. WTO ministers also rejected the use of labour standards for protectionist purposes.
In Singapore, ministers further determined that “the WTO and ILO Secretariats will continue their existing collaboration”. The WTO maintains contact with the ILO Secretariat and participates in various ILO meetings. In 2006, responding to growing concerns regarding possible negative effects of trade and, more generally, globalization on labour market outcomes, the WTO and the ILO launched a common research programme on trade and labour which has already produced several publications. The latter include a volume of contributions by leading experts on how to make globalization socially sustainable.

**Cooperating on government procurement**

Significant progress is being made toward strengthening coherence and promoting cooperative approaches in the work of the WTO and other intergovernmental organizations in the field of government procurement, or government purchases. The Model Law on Government Procurement of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL), the top UN body on commercial law, is already well harmonized with the revised WTO Agreement on Government Procurement (GPA). This is in part due to the commonality of the two instruments' underlying principles and to the cooperation and the sharing of information between the WTO and the UNCITRAL secretariats when the two instruments were being renegotiated. Such a harmonized approach is important because, while the UNCITRAL Model Law is a voluntary instrument, containing procedures and principles aimed at achieving value for money and avoiding abuses in the procurement market, it is a tool that has been used by a number of countries to implement national procurement legislation that is intended to comply with the WTO’s GPA.

As a further example of the progressive strengthening of inter-agency cooperation and coherence, a new partnership has been implemented between the Secretariat and the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD) for the delivery of technical assistance on the GPA in Central and Eastern Europe.
and Central Asia. This partnership has enabled the Secretariat to leverage significantly its resources for technical assistance on government procurement in these regions. In parallel, it has helped to ensure a high degree of congruity in policy advice for countries in the regions that are implementing procurement reforms, many of which are seeking or are committed eventually to seek accession to the GPA.

Significant possibilities for closer alignment in relevant instruments and guidelines are also being discussed with the World Bank. These include possible recognition by the Bank, in its forthcoming new procurement guidelines and/or related assessment methodologies, of GPA accession as a pathway to the adoption of national procurement legislation that will meet, at least partially, the Bank's standards. Possibilities for greater cooperation are also being explored with other aid donors. These and other developments are expected to enhance the coherence of policy advice and to permit further leveraging of the Secretariat's limited resources for technical assistance.


8. Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and collocations. Read and translate the text.

1) – міністерська конференція; 2) – розширіти лібералізацію торгівлі; 3) – оновити правила системи; 4) – в основі нового раунду переговорів; 5) – новітній раунд багатосторонніх торгових переговорів; 6) – докласти позитивних зусиль, спрямованих на забезпечення; 7) – частка у зростанні світової торгівлі; 8) – пропорційна потребам; 9) – починаючи від сільського господарства; 10) – досягти значних покращень/вдосконалень у системі міжнародної торгівлі; 11) – зниження бар’єрів у торгівлі; 12) – надавати допомогу у веденні консультацій, переговорів; 13) – закласти принципи, що
NEGOTIATIONS IN THE WTO

At their 2001 ministerial conference in Doha, WTO members recognized the need not only to expand trade liberalization and update the system’s rules, but to put the needs of developing and least-developed countries at the heart of a new round of negotiations. The Doha Ministerial Declaration, which launched the newest round of multilateral trade negotiations, states that members “shall continue to make positive efforts designed to ensure that developing countries, and especially the least developed among them, secure a share in the growth of world trade commensurate with the needs of their economic development”. The negotiations cover about 20 areas of trade, ranging from agriculture, goods and services, to intellectual property, the environment and dispute settlement. The fundamental aim is to achieve major improvements in the international trading system – and improve the trading prospects of developing countries – through lower trade barriers and revised trade rules. While members conduct the negotiations among themselves, the Secretariat provides assistance in servicing the different consultations, negotiations and discussions.

The Doha Ministerial Declaration lays down, in paragraphs 47 to 52, the principles governing the working of the Trade Negotiations Committee (TNC). These paragraphs, referred to in Table 1, prescribe the conduct of the negotiations. Like the previous Uruguay Round, the Doha Round is conceived as a “single undertaking” – whereby various issues under negotiations are treated as a single package that all members must adhere to – although the Declaration also makes clear that “agreements reached at an early stage may be implemented on a provisional or a definitive basis”. Given the member-driven nature of the WTO and its bottom-up approach, negotiations are being dealt with through the different negotiating groups established under the TNC. These groups, as well as their mandates and their objectives, are described in Table 2. The negotiating groups
are called special sessions, so the agriculture negotiations, for example, are being carried out in the special session of the Committee on Agriculture. Non-agricultural market access (NAMA) is the name given to the committee that deals with non-agricultural goods trade.

For almost 50 years, the multilateral trading system functioned without a permanent organization. All that changed in 1995 with the creation of the WTO. With its wider agreements, expanded membership and increased responsibilities, members determined that the multilateral system needed to be based on a stronger institutional foundation. The WTO has not only lived up to these challenges, it has successfully adapted to an external environment that has changed dramatically over the last two decades. Members’ growing engagement across its expanding functions – committee work, dispute settlement, trade policy monitoring, technical assistance and capacity building, growing interaction with other international agencies, as well as on-going negotiations – has served to strengthen and improve the organization on a day-to-day basis. As a result, the WTO has emerged as a more important, relevant, and legitimate institution than the GATT ever was.

© “Negotiations in the WTO”. A publication of the World Trade Organization.
https://www.wto.org/english/res_e/booksp_e/wto_at_twenty_e.pdf

**Table 1: Principles governing the practices of the TNC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principle</th>
<th>Mandate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph 47 A Single Undertaking</td>
<td>“With the exception of the improvements and clarifications of the Dispute Settlement Understanding, the conduct, conclusion and entry into force of the negotiations shall be treated as parts of a single undertaking. However, agreements reached at an early stage may be implemented on a provisional or a definitive basis.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph 48 Participation</td>
<td>“Negotiations shall be open to: all Members of the WTO and States and separate customs territories currently in the process of accession”… but “decisions on the outcomes of the negotiations shall be taken only by WTO Members.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph 49 Transparency</td>
<td>“The negotiations shall be conducted in a transparent manner among participants, in order to facilitate the effective participation of all. They shall be conducted with a view to ensuring benefits to all participants and to achieving an overall balance in the outcome of the negotiations.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph 50 Special and Differential Treatment</td>
<td>“The negotiations and the other aspects of the Work Programme shall take fully into account the principle of special and differential treatment for developing and least developed countries.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph 51 Sustainable Development</td>
<td>“The Committee on Trade and Development and the Committee on Trade and Environment shall, within their respective mandates, each act as a forum to identify and debate developmental and environmental aspects of the negotiations, in order to help achieve the objective of having sustainable development appropriately reflected.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph 52 Subjects Not Negotiated</td>
<td>“Those elements of the Work Programme which do not involve negotiations are also accorded high priority. They shall be pursued under the overall supervision of the General Council.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiating Groups</td>
<td>Mandates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Session of the Committee on Agriculture</strong></td>
<td>Paragraphs 13 &amp; 14 of the Doha Ministerial Declaration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Session of the Council for Trade in Services</strong></td>
<td>Paragraph 15 of the Doha Ministerial Declaration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Negotiating Group on Non-Agricultural Market Access (NAMA)</strong></td>
<td>Paragraphs 16, 31 (iii) &amp; 50 of the Doha Ministerial Declaration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Session of the Council for TRIPS</strong></td>
<td>Paragraphs 17, 18 &amp; 19 of the Doha Ministerial Declaration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event/Session</td>
<td>Paragraphs/Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiating Group on Rules</td>
<td>Paragraphs 28 &amp; 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the Doha Ministerial Declaration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Session of the Dispute Settlement Body</td>
<td>Paragraph 30 of the Doha Ministerial Declaration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Session of the Committee on Trade and Environment</td>
<td>Paragraphs 31, 32, 33 &amp; 51 of the Doha Ministerial Declaration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Session of the Committee on Trade and Development</td>
<td>Paragraphs 42, 43, 44 &amp; 51 of the Doha Ministerial Declaration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Committee on Cotton</td>
<td>Decision adopted by the Committee on Agriculture, Special</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. Use the words and word expressions below to complete the text. Read the text again and translate it. Highlight all useful expressions and learn them by heart. Make a presentation based on the theme of the text.

```
| a | the multilateral trading system |
| b | tackling the toughest subjects |
| c | provides future direction for the WTO |
| d | their national interests are increasingly bound up |
| e | in the day-to-day work of the WTO’s numerous councils |
| f | international trade relations as well |
| g | broader collaboration with other government ministries |
| h | front-page news |
| i | rules-based world trading system |
| j | while smaller countries naturally also want a greater say |
```

**THE WORLD TRADE ORGANIZATION ACHIEVEMENTS**

The WTO has achieved much over its first 20 years – perhaps even more than some of its defenders recognize. Global trade barriers are historically low, international trade rules are respected, participation in an open, increasingly integrated and 1) ……………………………………… has become nearly universal. More members are making use of the dispute settlement system and – with each
new case – a more relevant body of WTO trade law develops. More members have access to information, not just about national trade policies, but about 2) ........................................, through the WTO's transparency and surveillance mechanisms. And more members are using WTO councils, committees, and working groups to coordinate policies and head-off disputes, providing a “soft power” complement to “hard power” rules. The fact that members are increasingly committed to expanding cooperation, respecting rules and resolving disputes through the WTO – even during periods of economic crises and uncertainty – is the strongest testament to the system's success.

But the success of the WTO – and its growing importance to global economic relations – has inevitably given rise to new challenges. Having resolved the easiest issues in previous trade rounds, the WTO now finds itself 3) ........................................, such as agriculture, which were largely sidestepped in previous negotiations. Having dramatically lowered border barriers, such as tariffs and quotas, the system is grappling with “inside the border” issues, such as health standards or environmental laws. These issues can impact trade, but were largely designed for non-trade reasons and cannot be solved through the simple exchange of trade “concessions”; they require cooperation and consensus across other policy areas, and often involve 4) ........................................ and international organizations. Because trade has become so important to developing countries' growth strategies, development issues and debates have become an increasingly important feature of the WTO – and not just in current negotiations, but in trade policy monitoring, in technical assistance and capacity building, and 5) ........................................ and committees, not least the CTD.

As the number of issues has expanded, so too has the number of players. Fast-emerging powers, such as China, India and Brazil, play a role that was unimaginable even 20 years ago, 6) ................................. in a system in which they have a growing stake. And it is not just governments that recognize
that the WTO matters. More non-state actors – businesses, unions, environmentalists, development NGOs – want the multilateral system to reflect their causes and concerns. Two decades ago, few people had even heard of the GATT. Today the WTO can be 7) .................................. A more visible WTO has inevitably become a more politicized WTO.

The basic aim of this book has been to show that, despite its size and complexity – or because of it – 8) .................................. is the most successful example of international economic cooperation in history. But the system’s success over the past two decades – indeed, over the past seven – is no guarantee of its future success. In the end the WTO represents no more or less than the willingness of its members to cooperate – and a recognition that 9) .......................................................... in their collective interests. The multilateral trading system is a result – not a cause – of countries’ desire to deepen their economic integration and interdependence. Whether the system’s next 20 years are as successful is – of course – up to them. The danger is that – having created the kind of open, rules-based, universal trading system that the wartime architects could only dream of – countries will now take it for granted.

This 20th anniversary year is shaping up to be a critical one for the WTO, as members seek to build on Bali’s achievements and produce another successful WTO ministerial conference in Nairobi in December – the first time that Africa has hosted the event. A successful Nairobi ministerial that delivers tangible outcomes and 10) ........................................ would be the most significant contribution that members could make to strengthening the multilateral trading system and to ensuring that it continues to play a central role in promoting economic growth and inclusive development over the next 20 years.

1. Read and translate the text.

International Monetary Fund (IMF) (1), United Nations (UN) specialized agency, founded at the Bretton Woods Conference (2) in 1944 to secure international monetary cooperation, to stabilize currency exchange rates (3), and to expand international liquidity (4) (access to hard currencies).

Origins

The first half of the 20th century was marked by two world wars that caused enormous physical and economic destruction (5) in Europe and a Great Depression (6) that wrought economic devastation (7) in both Europe and the United States. These events kindled (8) a desire to create a new international monetary system that would stabilize currency exchange rates without backing
currencies entirely with gold; to reduce the frequency and severity (9) of balance-of-payments deficits (which occur when more foreign currency leaves a country than enters it); and to eliminate (10) destructive mercantilist trade policies, such as competitive devaluations (11) and foreign exchange restrictions – all while substantially preserving each country’s ability to pursue independent economic policies. Multilateral discussions led to the UN Monetary and Financial Conference in Bretton Woods, New Hampshire, U.S., in July 1944. Delegates representing 44 countries drafted the Articles of Agreement for a proposed International Monetary Fund that would supervise the new international monetary system (12). The framers of the new Bretton Woods monetary regime hoped to promote world trade, investment, and economic growth by maintaining convertible (13) currencies at stable exchange rates. Countries with temporary, moderate balance-of-payments deficits (14) were expected to finance their deficits by borrowing foreign currencies from the IMF rather than by imposing exchange controls, devaluations, or deflationary economic policies that could spread their economic problems to other countries.

After ratification by 29 countries, the Articles of Agreement entered into force on December 27, 1945. The fund’s board of governors (15) convened the following year in Savannah, Georgia, U.S., to adopt bylaws (16) and to elect the IMF’s first executive directors. The governors decided to locate the organization’s permanent headquarters (17) in Washington, D.C., where its 12 original executive directors first met in May 1946. The IMF’s financial operations began the following year.

Organization

The IMF is headed by a board of governors, each of whom represents one of the organization’s approximately 180 member states. The governors, who are usually their countries’ finance ministers or central bank directors, attend annual (18) meetings on IMF issues. The fund’s day-to-day operations (19) are
administered by an executive board, which consists of 24 executive directors who meet at least three times a week. Eight directors represent individual countries (China, France, Germany, Japan, Russia, Saudi Arabia, the United Kingdom, and the United States), and the other 16 represent the fund’s remaining members, grouped by world regions. Because it makes most decisions by consensus (20), the executive board rarely (21) conducts formal voting. The board is chaired by a managing director, who is appointed by the board for a renewable five-year term (22) and supervises the fund’s staff of about 2,700 employees from more than 140 countries. The managing director is usually a European and – by tradition – not an American. The first female managing director, Christine Lagarde of France, was appointed in June 2011.

Each member contributes a sum of money called a quota subscription (23). Quotas are reviewed every five years and are based on each country’s wealth and economic performance (24) – the richer the country, the larger its quota. The quotas form a pool of loanable funds and determine how much money each member can borrow and how much voting power it will have. For example, the United States’ approximately $83 billion contribution is the most of any IMF member, accounting for approximately 17 percent of total (25) quotas. Accordingly, the United States receives about 17 percent of the total votes on both the board of governors and the executive board (26). The Group of Eight industrialized nations (Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Russia, the United Kingdom, and the United States) controls nearly 50 percent of the fund’s total votes.

**Operation**

Since its creation, the IMF’s principal activities have included stabilizing currency exchange rates, financing the short-term balance-of-payments deficits of member countries, and providing advice and technical assistance to borrowing countries.
Stabilizing currency exchange rates

Under the original Articles of Agreement, the IMF supervised a modified gold standard system of pegged (27), or stable, currency exchange rates. Each member declared a value for its currency relative to the U.S. dollar, and in turn the U.S. Treasury tied the dollar to gold by agreeing to buy and sell gold to other governments at $35 per ounce (28). A country’s exchange rate could vary only 1 percent above or below its declared value. Seeking to eliminate competitive devaluations, the IMF permitted exchange rate movements greater than 1 percent only for countries in “fundamental balance-of-payments disequilibrium” (29) and only after consultation with, and approval by, the fund. In August 1971 U.S. President Richard Nixon ended this system of pegged exchange rates by refusing to sell gold to other governments at the stipulated price (30). Since then each member has been permitted to choose the method it uses to determine its exchange rate (31): a free float (32), in which the exchange rate for a country’s currency is determined by the supply and demand (33) of that currency on the international currency markets; a managed float (34), in which a country’s monetary officials will occasionally intervene (35) in international currency markets to buy or sell its currency to influence short-term exchange rates; a pegged exchange arrangement, in which a country’s monetary officials pledge (36) to tie their currency’s exchange rate to another currency or group of currencies; or a fixed exchange arrangement, in which a country’s currency exchange rate is tied to another currency and is unchanging. After losing its authority to regulate currency exchange rates, the IMF shifted its focus to loaning money (37) to developing countries.

Financing balance-of-payments deficits
Members with balance-of-payments deficits may borrow money in foreign currencies, which they must repay with interest (38), by purchasing with their own currencies the foreign currencies held by the IMF. Each member may immediately borrow up to 25 percent of its quota in this way. The amounts available for purchase are denominated in Special Drawing Rights (SDRs) (39), whose value is calculated daily as a weighted average (40) of four currencies: the U.S. dollar, the euro, the Japanese yen, and the British pound sterling. SDRs are an international reserve asset (41) created by the IMF in 1969 to supplement members’ existing reserve assets of foreign currencies and gold. Countries use the SDRs that have been allocated (42) to them by the IMF to settle international debts (43). More than 20 billion SDRs were allocated to members in successive allocations from 1969 through 1981. SDRs are not part of the quota subscriptions supplied by members, and thus (44) they are not part of the general asset pool available for loans to members. The IMF uses the SDR as its unit of account for all transactions. Drawing on the IMF by a country raises the fund’s holdings of that country’s currency but lowers its holdings of another country’s currency by an equal amount. Thus the composition of the fund’s resources changes, but the total resources as measured in SDRs remains the same. The country repays the loan over a specified period (usually three to five years) by using member currencies acceptable to the IMF to repurchase (45) its own national currency (46). Only about 20 currencies are borrowed during a typical year, with most borrowers exchanging their currency for the major convertible currencies: the U.S. dollar, the Japanese yen, the euro, and the British pound sterling. Countries whose currencies are borrowed by other member governments receive remuneration – about 4 percent of the amount borrowed.

Additional loans are available for members with financial difficulties that require them to borrow more than 25 percent of their quotas. The IMF uses an analytic framework (47) known as financial programming (48), which was first
fully formulated by IMF staff economist Jacques Polak in 1957, to determine the amount of the loan and the macroeconomic adjustments (49) and structural reforms needed to reestablish the country’s balance-of-payments equilibrium (50). The IMF has several financing programs, or facilities, for providing these loans, including a standby arrangement (51), which makes short-term assistance available to countries experiencing temporary or cyclical balance-of-payments deficits; an extended-fund facility (52), which supports medium-term relief (53); a supplemental-reserve facility (54), which provides loans in cases of extraordinary short-term deficits; and, since 1987, a poverty-reduction and growth facility. Each facility has its own access limit, disbursement plan (55), maturity structure, and repayment schedule. The typical IMF loan, known as an upper-credit tranche arrangement, features an annual access limit of 100 percent of a member’s quota, quarterly disbursements, a one- to three-year maturity structure, and a three- to five-year repayment schedule (56). The IMF charges the same interest rate (57) to every country that borrows from a particular financing facility. Loans typically carry annual interest charges of approximately 4.5 percent.

Each of these loans is accompanied by a “letter of intent” (58) that specifies the macroeconomic adjustments and structural reforms required by the IMF as conditions for assistance. Loan conditions, or “conditionality,” (59) have been explicitly authorized by the Articles of Agreement since 1968. Typical conditionalities require borrowing governments to reduce (60) budget deficits and rates of money growth; to eliminate monopolies, price controls, interest rate ceilings, and subsidies; to deregulate selected industries, particularly the banking sector; to lower tariffs and eliminate quotas; to remove export barriers; to maintain adequate international currency reserves; and to devalue (61) their currencies if faced with fundamental balance-of-payments deficits. These adjustments are intended to reduce imports and increase exports to enable the country to earn
sufficient foreign exchange in the future to pay its foreign debts (62), including the newly incurred IMF debt. Most lending programs specify quarterly targets for key economic variables (63) that, in theory, must be met to receive the next loan installment (64).

**Advising borrowing governments**

The IMF consults annually with each member government. Through these contacts, known as “Article IV Consultations,” the IMF attempts to assess each country’s economic health and to forestall (65) future financial problems. The fund also operates the IMF Institute, a department that provides training in macroeconomic analysis and policy formulation for officials of member countries.

**Criticism and debate**

The impact of IMF loans has been widely debated. Opponents of the IMF argue that the loans enable member countries to pursue reckless (66) domestic economic policies knowing that, if needed, the IMF will bail them out. This safety net, critics charge (67), delays needed reforms and creates long-term dependency. Opponents also argue that the IMF rescues international bankers who have made bad loans (68), thereby encouraging them to approve ever riskier international investments.

IMF conditionalities have also been widely debated. Critics contend that IMF policy prescriptions provide uniform remedies that are not adequately tailored to each country’s unique circumstances. These standard, austere loan (69) conditions reduce economic growth and deepen and prolong financial crises, creating severe hardships (70) for the poorest people in borrowing countries and strengthening local opposition to the IMF.

2. Діліть текст на деякі змістові фрагменти, надайте кожному з них питомий формат, і надайте партнеру можливість на нього відповісти. Питання бажано представити в різних варіантах.

3. Підтвердіть, що відомі ви значення цих слів та виразів. Перекладіть їх на українську.

International Monetary Fund (IMF), United Nations (UN) специалізоване агентство ООН, на Брейтон-Вудс конференції в 1944 році, щоб стабілізувати міжнародну валютну грошову систему, надати загальність і міжнародну ліквідність, доступ до чорних валют, зі шкоди для величезного фізичного і економічного знищення, великої депресії, економічного руйнування, збудувати прагнення створити новий міжнародну валютну систему, стабілізувати валютні курσти, зменшіть частоту, тяжкість балансу оплати невиконання, відмінну від знищення торгівельних політик, конкурентних дезервувань, валютних обмежень, зберігаючи кожного країни здатність до власної економічної політики, міжнародних обговорень, ООН Фінансової та валютної конференції в Брейтон-Вудс, скласти Артикули угоди для проекту Міжнародного валютного фонду, підгруповити нову міжнародну валютну систему, створення нової Брейтон-Вудс monetарної системи, стимулювати світову торгівлю, інвестицію, економічний розвиток, за допомогою підтримки перетворюваних валют при стабільних валютних курσтах, времен...
moderate balance-of-payments deficits, to finance their deficits by borrowing foreign currencies, by imposing exchange controls, devaluations, deflationary economic policies, to spread their economic problems to other countries, after ratification by 29 countries, to enter into force, to adopt bylaws, to locate the organization’s permanent headquarters in Washington, D.C., original executive directors, financial operations, a board of governors, finance ministers or central bank directors, to attend annual meetings on IMF issues, the fund’s day-to-day operations, at least three times a week, to represent individual countries, the fund’s remaining members, grouped by world regions, by consensus, to rarely conduct formal voting, chaired by a managing director, appointed by the board for a renewable five-year term, the fund’s staff of about 2,700 employees, to contribute a sum of money called a quota subscription, based on each country’s wealth and economic performance, a pool of loanable funds, to borrow, accounting for approximately 17 percent of total quotas, accordingly, the executive board, the Group of Eight industrialized nations, total votes, principal activities, stabilizing currency exchange rates, financing the short-term balance-of-payments deficits of member countries, providing advice and technical assistance to borrowing countries, a modified gold standard system of pegged, or stable, currency exchange rates, a value for its currency relative to the U.S. dollar, the U.S. Treasury, at $35 per ounce, declared value, to eliminate competitive devaluations, in “fundamental balance-of-payments disequilibrium”, by refusing to sell gold to other governments at the stipulated price, a free float, determined by the supply and demand, on the international currency markets, a managed float, a country’s monetary officials, occasionally, to intervene in international currency markets, to influence short-term exchange rates, a pegged exchange arrangement, to pledge to tie their currency’s exchange rate to another currency or group of currencies, a fixed exchange arrangement, unchanging, to regulate currency exchange rates, to loaning money to developing countries, members with balance-of-payments
deficits, to borrow money in foreign currencies, to repay with interest, by purchasing with their own currencies, immediately, amounts available for purchase, denominated in Special Drawing Rights (SDRs), to be calculated daily as a weighted average of four currencies, the U.S. dollar, the euro, the Japanese yen, and the British pound sterling, an international reserve asset, to settle international debts, allocated to members in successive allocations, part of the quota subscriptions supplied by members, the general asset pool available for loans to members, as its unit of account for all transactions, the total resources, to repay the loan over a specified period, to repurchase its own national currency, exchanging their currency for the major convertible currencies, to receive remuneration, additional loans, available, to use an analytic framework known as financial programming, to determine the amount of the loan and the macroeconomic adjustments, structural reforms needed to reestablish the country’s balance-of-payments equilibrium, facilities a standby arrangement, to make short-term assistance available to countries experiencing temporary or cyclical balance-of-payments deficits, an extended-fund facility, to support medium-term relief, a supplemental-reserve facility, to provide loans in cases of extraordinary short-term deficits; a poverty-reduction, growth facility, disbursement plan, maturity structure, repayment schedule, an upper-credit tranche arrangement, an annual access limit of 100 percent of a member’s quota, quarterly disbursements, a one- to three-year maturity structure, and a three- to five-year repayment schedule, to carry annual interest charges of approximately 4.5 percent, accompanied by a “letter of intent”, to specify the macroeconomic adjustments, structural reforms required by the IMF, conditions for assistance, loan conditions, to reduce budget deficits and rates of money growth, to eliminate monopolies, price controls, interest rate ceilings, subsidies, to deregulate selected industries, particularly the banking sector, to lower tariffs and eliminate quotas, to remove export barriers, to maintain adequate international currency reserves, to
devalue their currencies, to reduce imports and increase exports, to enable the
country to earn sufficient foreign exchange in the future to pay its foreign debts,
newly incurred IMF debt, to specify quarterly targets for key economic variables,
to receive the next loan installment, annually, to assess each country’s economic
health, to forestall future financial problems, to pursue reckless domestic
economic policies, safety net, critics charge, to create long-term dependency, to
rescue international bankers, to make bad loans, thereby, to approve ever riskier
international investments, widely debated, to provide uniform remedies,
adequately tailored to each country’s unique circumstances, **austere** loan
conditions, to prolong financial crises, creating severe hardships for the poorest
people, strengthening local opposition to the IMF.

**VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE**

1. Match the synonyms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>successive</td>
<td>a to validate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allocation</td>
<td>b to verify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to repay</td>
<td>c obtainable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to approve</td>
<td>d to proceed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dependency</td>
<td>e depredation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to prolong</td>
<td>f to pay off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to regulate</td>
<td>g balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>available</td>
<td>h distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equilibrium</td>
<td>i forthcoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devastation</td>
<td>j subjection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to rescue</td>
<td>a conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to borrow</td>
<td>b accidentally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circumstances</td>
<td>c to inflame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thereby</td>
<td>d to identify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immediately</td>
<td>e accordingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occasionally</td>
<td>f to loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to kindle</td>
<td>g limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temporary</td>
<td>h to salve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to determine</td>
<td>i instantly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restriction</td>
<td>j provisional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Match the words with their definitions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>word</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>interest</td>
<td>the reduction or underestimation of the worth or importance of something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>devaluation</td>
<td>a system of money in general use in a particular country; the fact or quality of being generally accepted or in use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>exchange rate</td>
<td>the fact or condition of being severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>severity</td>
<td>characterized by, or tending to cause economic deflation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>currency</td>
<td>a resource with economic value that an individual, corporation, or country owns or controls with the expectation that it will provide a future benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>asset</td>
<td>able to be arranged in a different way and used for a different purpose; used to refer to a type of money that can be easily exchanged into other types of money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>convertible</td>
<td>money borrowed by a government, corporation or private household from another country's government or private lenders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>deflationary</td>
<td>the value of one currency for the purpose of conversion to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>day-to-day operations</td>
<td>the state of wanting to know or learn about something or someone; money paid regularly at a particular rate for the use of money lent, or for delaying the repayment of a debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>foreign debt</td>
<td>the activities that a business and its employees engage in on a daily basis for the purposes of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
generating a profit and increasing the inherent value of the business as a going concern

3. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

IMF PUTS UKRAINE ON PAUSE OVER CORRUPTION CONCERNS

For months, senior Ukrainian officials have been ____________ (claim) that the Ukrainian ____________ (govern) has done everything the International Monetary Fund (IMF) could possibly demand. Investment banks and brokerages that hawk Ukrainian bonds have cheerfully promoted these ____________ (state). They have speculated that Ukraine would receive its next IMF tranche during the first quarter of 2021, or at the very latest, in the following months. ____________ (fortune), this happy talk was always detached from reality. I made that point back in November 2020.

The IMF has just completed an ____________ (usual) long virtual mission to Ukraine. It began in December 21-23, and then extended from January 11 until February 12. In contrast, a normal IMF review mission takes 10-12 days. This long mission is not a good sign. Even more ____________ (ominous), the mission ended without any ____________ (recommend) about when to issue a next tranche.

It is now time to look beyond the official language and ____________ (diplomacy) courtesies in order to understand what is really going on.

Sensibly, the IMF is always polite. It does not want to antagonize any member government. On the contrary, it wants to be helpful. The IMF ____________ (rare) makes statements that might make a partner unduly uncomfortable. IMF officials do not even point out obvious lies.

Thanks to this approach, governments can ____________ (safe) mislead domestic audiences about the state of ____________ (relate) with the IMF. The problem, however, is that the IMF also hears. It knows what is right and wrong, and it has no compulsion to offer credits to the ____________ (dishonesty).
Since I do not work for the IMF, I can speak in the kind of direct manner that the IMF and _________ (Ukraine) government find so difficult. No agreement was concluded between the IMF and the Ukrainian government recently because they ___________ (fundamental) disagree about pretty much everything.

The essence of the dispute is that the IMF ___________ (support) the rule of law and property rights, while the Ukrainian government wants complete freedom. The mission took so long because the IMF hoped the Ukrainian government would realize it was on the wrong track, but it did not.

Ukraine’s original post-Soviet sin is that the government wants to control the country’s ___________ (prosecution), courts, and security services, so that it can, in turn, control the private sector. The ___________ (temptate) are obvious. As soon as you achieve high office, you can begin ___________ (discuss) with business leaders how you can help them, not to mention the nation. There is no need to issue any threats. You can just declare your ___________ (ready) to help.

This remains the fundamental problem with the Ukrainian government. Old-style Soviet telephone law prevails, even if the calls have now moved from landlines to Telegram or Signal channels. A few top ___________ (official) tell the small circle of wealthy businessmen who dominate the Ukrainian economy that they had better ___________ (cooperation). Everyone understands that this cooperation involves offering large sums of money. The rest is a matter of mere details.

Seventy-three percent of the Ukrainians voted for Volodymyr Zelenskyy in April 2019. Why? Because they wanted to see an end to this charade. They had watched Zelenskyy star as an anti-corruption president in the “Servant of the People” TV series. As a result, they thought he ___________ (genuine) understood the system and was prepared to fight it.
Alas, many are now coming to regard him as more like a servant of oligarch interests. This is [reflect] in Zelenskyy’s steadily declining approval rating. A major reason for Zelenskyy’s [plummet] popularity is the sense of rising [lawless] as reflected in an increased number of so-called corporate raids, or theft of enterprises. Meanwhile, anti-corruption activists are being attacked and law [enforce] fails to act.

What should Zelenskyy do? He [urgent] needs to refocus on the anti-corruption messages that enabled him to win landslide election victories in the [president] and parliamentary votes of 2019.

The Ukrainian public has always demanded action against [corrupt] and craves rising standards of living. This should shape the president’s policies. [Happy], these goals are also the key objectives of the IMF, the United States, the European Union, and the G7 group of nations. With so many [influence] forces pushing in the same direction, it is hard to see why the Ukrainian president cannot also embrace these priorities.

The most critical issue on the [politics] agenda is currently the status of Ukraine’s only functioning anti-corruption body, the National Anti-Corruption Bureau (NABU). [Undermine] the bureau or ousting NABU’s outstanding leader, Artem Sytynyk, would be a grave error.

The [disappoint] of the recent IMF mission has underlined the choices [face] Ukraine’s leadership. The country once again finds itself at a major crossroads and must decide which direction it intends to take.

Will Zelenskyy make the fateful decision to impose genuine rule of law? For the past three decades, a corrupt judicial system has blocked the development of the Ukrainian economy while [enable] the oligarch class to dominate the country. The United States under the leadership of President Biden, the IMF, the European Union, and other international partners are all ready to
support the Ukrainian president in the struggle for judicial reform. Everyone understands the nature of the problem. The question is whether Zelenskyy will do something about it.


4. Make sentences with the words or sentences in the list.

| A | • in the struggle for judicial reform | • offering large sums of money | • pushing in the same direction |
| B | • functioning anti-corruption body | • reflected in an increased number of so-called corporate raids | • anti-corruption activists |
| C | • the rule of law and property rights | • investment banks and brokerages | • always detached from reality |
| D | • a normal IMF review mission | • thanks to this approach | • to understand what is really going on |
| E | • to make a partner unduly uncomfortable | • compulsion to offer credits | • the fundamental problem with the Ukrainian government |
| F | • to see an end to this charade | • a matter of mere details | • steadily declining approval rating |

5. Translate the sentences into English using the active vocabulary. Pay attention to the words and collocations in bold type.

1. Міжнародний валютний фонд (МВФ) є спеціалізованою установою ООН із дуже широкою автономією. Фонд було засновано у 1945 році для
сприяння монетарному співробітництву та торгівлі, забезпечення фінансового зростання та збільшення зайнятості населення. До Фонду входять 189 держав, які керують організацією через Раду Директорів.


3. Основними цілями співробітництва з МВФ є стабілізація української фінансової системи, проведення структурних реформ та створення підґрунтя для сталого економічного зростання. Фонд допомагає Україні поновити свою фінансову спроможність, підказуючи, як найбільш ефективно впроваджувати програму реформ.

4. Також співпраця з Міжнародний валютним фондом на сучасному етапі відкриває можливості для залучення фінансування від інших міжнародних фінансових установ (Світовий банк, ЄБРР, ЄІБ та інші) та урядів інших держав, в тому числі США, ЄС, Німеччини, Канади, Японії тощо.

5. В рамках відповідної програми Україна отримала два транші допомоги, перший обсягом 1 250 млрд. СПЗ (близько 1,89 млрд. дол. США); другий обсягом 1 млрд. СПЗ (близько 1,5 млрд. дол. США). Із загального обсягу коштів отриманих за цією Програмою 2 млрд. дол. США надійшло на підтримку державного бюджету. Надання подальших траншів не відбулося через невиконання Урядом України умов програми співробітництва з МВФ.

6. Програма Stand-by 2020 зосереджена на ключовому завданні – підтримка макроекономічної та фінансової стабільності і охоплюватиме, серед іншого такі сфери як: Фіскальна політика; Монетарна політика;
Політика фінансового сектору; Енергетична політика та Антикорупційна політика.

7. У зв’язку із цим, Українською стороною було ініційовано започаткування нової спільної програми. 18 грудня 2018 року Рада виконавчих директорів МВФ схвалила Програму EFF тривалістю 14 місяців та обсягом 3,9 млрд. дол. США для України та прийняла рішення про виділення Україні першого траншу за Програмою у розмірі 1 млрд. СПЗ (ближко 1,38 млрд. дол. США). 17 лютого 2020 року дана програма завершила свою дію.


9. 1998-2002 роки: Україна співпрацює з Фондом в рамках Програми розширеного фінансування (EFF-Extended Fund Facility), яка передбачала надання кредиту обсягом 2,6 млрд. дол. США. У рамках цієї Програми EFF Україна отримала 1 193,0 млн. СПЗ (1 591,0 млн. дол. США.), які були спрямовані на поповнення валютних резервів Національного банку України.

10. 1995-1998 роки: В рамках трьох річних програм Stand-by Україна отримала від МВФ кредити на загальну суму 1 318,2 млн. СПЗ (1 935 млн. дол. США.) Головною метою цих кредитів була підтримка курсу
національної валюти і фінансування дефіциту платіжного балансу України.

11. Виконання положень Меморандуму дасть змогу до кінця дії програми залучити $3,9 млрд. фінансової підтримки від МВФ, які підуть до резервів Національного банку України. Це зміцнить національну валюту та допоможе створити стабільний і прогнозований інвестиційний клімат.

12. Рішення про започаткування нової програми та надання першого траншу було прийнято на засіданні Ради Директорів МВФ 18 грудня 2018 року. 20 грудня 2018 року Україна отримала перший транш у розмірі 1 млрд. спеціальних прав запозичень (приблизно $1,4 млрд.) за програмою співпраці з МВФ.

13. Меморандум про економічну і фінансову політику, схвалений Радою директорів МВФ 18 грудня 2018 року, містить виклад політики та стратегії, яких планує дотримуватись Україна протягом дії 14-тимісячної програми, а також конкретні кроки, необхідні для успішного проходження переглядів та отримання наступних траншів.

14. Співпраця України з МВФ в рамках програми EFF також було умовою для надання їй іншої двох- та багатосторонньої міжнародної фінансової підтримки обсягом понад 7,2 млрд. дол. США на протязі півтора року.

15. Чотирирічна програма Механізм Розширеного Фінансування (Extended Fund Facility – EFF) обсягом $17,5 млрд. була головною складовою плану Міністерства фінансів зі стабілізації економіки України та закладання підвалин для відновлення її зростання, починаючи з 2016 року.
6. Put the following prepositions in each space in the text bellow: between, by, by, by, for, for, forward, from, from, from, from, in, in, in, in, in, on, on, on, on, on, over, to, to, toward, under. Read the text again and translate it. Underline or write out all useful word combinations and learn them by heart. Make a mini-presentation based on the text.

UKRAINE. REQUEST FOR STAND-BY ARRANGEMENT. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Context. Ukraine’s track record in macro-stabilization 1) ______ the last 5 years and 2) ______ successive Fund programs has been strong, but the goal of robust and inclusive growth remains elusive 3) ______ the absence of sustained and comprehensive structural reform. Political circumstances were auspicious to address this long-standing challenge, with the President’s anti-corruption platform supported 4) ______ an unprecedented absolute majority in parliament. However, the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic has significantly worsened the outlook and has refocused government policies 5) ______ containment and stabilization. Uncertainty is large, and the economy is projected 6) ______ contract sharply as strict containment measures – in Ukraine and globally – led to sizable falls in domestic and external demand. The budget is expected to be hit hard, with a sharp decline 7) ______ revenues and large emergency spending needs to address the crisis. This, together with the de facto closure of capital markets, has created an urgent balance of payments need.

Policy recommendations. The immediate focus needs to be on mitigating the economic and social impact of the crisis, while safeguarding achievements to date. Some fiscal space is available 8) ______ absorb the shock and support an economic recovery, giving priority to transparent public spending to meet urgent healthcare needs, protect employment, and enhance social assistance. Monetary and exchange rate policies should continue to provide a stable anchor 9) ______ the context of the inflation targeting regime, while allowing orderly exchange rate
adjustment and preventing liquidity stress. Financial policies should strike a balance by preserving financial stability and assisting the recovery. The market stability observed to date depends crucially on maintaining hard-won improvements to institutional frameworks; preserving these gains is key to minimizing the economic costs of the crisis and laying the ground for stabilization and recovery.

**Request for a new Stand-By Arrangement (SBA).** In this context, the authorities are requesting a new 18-month SBA. This succeeds the 14-month SBA that was approved in December 2018, which was focused on maintaining stability during the election year. The new program aims to provide balance of payments and budget support, while safeguarding achievements to date, recognizing that the capacity to advance deep structural reforms is now constrained by the crisis. Access is proposed at SDR 3.6 billion (equivalent to about US$5 billion or 179 percent of quota), which would help cover Ukraine’s balance of payments needs, while balancing reserve draw down, catalyzing support from other official lenders, and helping Ukraine regain access to international capital markets when they re-open.

**Policies under the new arrangement will focus on four priorities:** 1) mitigating the economic impact of the crisis, including supporting households and businesses, while safeguarding medium-term fiscal sustainability; 2) ensuring continued central bank independence and a flexible exchange rate, with the central bank’s inflation target as a nominal anchor; 3) safeguarding financial stability while recovering the costs of past bank resolutions; and 4) moving with key governance and anti-corruption measures to preserve and deepen recent gains.

**Prior actions.** The authorities have already taken a significant number of important steps towards achieving these objectives. A supplementary budget has accommodated the revenue shock and allocated fiscal space to urgent
spending. 20)______ the area of financial stability, they have enacted legislation to enhance the bank resolution framework, while adopting a contingency plan to address potential risks that could result 21) _____ adverse court rulings 22) _____ cases related to past bank resolution decisions. In the area of governance, they have enacted legislation to strengthen the AML framework; and recriminalize illicit enrichment. In the area of safeguarding fiscal sustainability, they have enacted legislation that eliminates regional tax and customs offices as independent legal entities. To avoid the re-emergence of quasi-fiscal deficits 23) _____ the energy sector, the cap 24) _____ heating tariffs has been eliminated.

**Risks to a new program are very large**, stemming 25) _____ a possible deepening of the COVID-19 crisis and a further deterioration in global economic and financial conditions, as well as possible domestic policy slippages and reversals, as vested interests may continue to push back against reforms. The conflict in the eastern part of Ukraine continues to weigh 26) _____ the outlook.

The Ex-Post Assessment and Ex-Post Evaluation reports show that sustaining ownership has been a challenge 27) _____ Fund-supported programs in Ukraine. The window of opportunity for macro-critical structural reforms closes rather quickly, especially once macro-stability has been achieved. Consequently, the reports highlighted the importance of prior actions, focused 28) _____ measures that break existing gridlocks and kickstart reforms, and of parsimonious structural benchmarks. The proposed SBA incorporates these lessons 29) _____ prioritizing a focused set of reforms which are crucial to maintain macroeconomic stability and to preserve the achievements of past programs. The prior actions 30) _____ the SBA consisted of legislative changes that staff consider necessary to sustain past gains and contain program risks.
7. Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Look at the words in bold type in the article to see how they are used in context. Read and translate the article. Make a presentation based on the article.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>the degree to which a business or activity yields profit or financial gain; the state of yielding profit or financial gain</td>
<td>notwithstanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>the proportion of a loan that is charged as interest to the borrower, typically expressed as an annual percentage of the loan outstanding</td>
<td>repatriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a deficit of something required or expected</td>
<td>assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>the return of someone to their own country; the sending of money back to one's own country</td>
<td>pipeline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>to depart from an established course</td>
<td>aversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>not expected to recur and which therefore do not constitute part of a trend. Examples might be acquisition integration costs, profits on disposal of businesses or non-current assets</td>
<td>appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>a number expressing the central or typical value in a set of data, in particular the mode, median, or (most commonly) the mean, which is calculated by dividing the sum of the values in the set by their number; the apportionment of financial liability resulting from loss of or damage to a ship or its cargo</td>
<td>illiquid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>to compel or force (someone) to follow a particular course of action; severely restrict the scope, extent, or activity of; to bring about (something) by compulsion</td>
<td>deviate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>a long pipe, typically underground, for conveying oil, gas, etc. over long distances</td>
<td>diversified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>in spite of; nevertheless; in spite of the fact that; although</td>
<td>disruption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>the action of turning something aside from its course; an activity that diverts the mind from tedious or serious concerns; a recreation or pastime</td>
<td>one-off item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>recognition and enjoyment of the good qualities of someone or something; a full understanding of a situation</td>
<td>profitability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>the evaluation or estimation of the nature, quality, or ability of someone or something</td>
<td>temporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>(a person or thing that causes) a feeling of strong dislike or of not wishing to do something</td>
<td>exchange rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>(of assets) not easily converted into cash; (of a market) with few participants and a low volume of activity</td>
<td>shortfall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>a reduction in the value of an asset over time, due in particular to wear and tear; a decrease in the value of a currency relative to other currencies</td>
<td>special permission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>a range of investment products offered by a governmental body</td>
<td>government security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>a Luxembourg-based central securities depository for post-trading services in international markets</td>
<td>hedging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>the value of one currency for the purpose of conversion to another</td>
<td>vis-à-vis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>disturbance or problems which interrupt an event, activity, or process; radical change to an existing industry or market due to technological innovation</td>
<td>interest rate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXTERNAL SECTOR ASSESSMENT

Staff’s overall assessment is that Ukraine’s external position at end-2019 is broadly in line with fundamentals and desirable policy settings. Following Ukraine’s transition to a floating exchange rate regime, the hryvnia depreciated...
significantly vis-à-vis the US dollar and other currencies – thereby restoring external competitiveness. Over the last two years, Ukraine has been experiencing real appreciation pressures from a positive inflation differential relative to its trading partners, nominal appreciation, and domestic wage increases. Since the outbreak of the COVID-19 crisis, the hryvnia has depreciated by some 15 percent. In the short run, the outlook is mostly subject to risks from broad risk aversion in capital markets, ongoing tensions with Russia, and domestic policy uncertainty. In the medium run, implementation of structural reforms leaves room for upside potential.

**Structure**

Ukraine’s export structure is concentrated. It relies heavily upon exports of industrial supplies (mostly iron-related) and food (in particular corn, wheat, and soybeans). Remaining items account for around one quarter of Ukraine’s export revenues. In terms of export destinations, Ukraine has become more diversified. Recent trade tensions notwithstanding, Russia remains Ukraine’s main export destination (although it is less important than the sum of all EU countries, of which Poland and Italy take the biggest share). Concentration on the import-side is somewhat higher, with about 15 percent of imports coming from Russia, followed by Germany (11 percent) and Poland (8 percent).

Ukraine’s current account mostly responds to exchange rate movements via changes in imports. Ukraine’s exports and imports are predominantly invoiced in foreign currency. As a result, an appreciation or depreciation of the hryvnia does not affect the prices that export-partners get to face, making export volumes relatively insensitive to the exchange rate. Ukrainian importers, on the other hand, do get to face a higher import bill when the hryvnia depreciates, as a result of which import volumes are more sensitive to exchange rate movements (as is profitability of the export sector).
The external sector continues to be adversely affected by ongoing trade tensions. Russia decided on April 18, 2019 to: a) intensify the end-2018 ban on Ukrainian imports (mostly affecting metallurgical products); and b) introduce a requirement for “special permissions” from Russia’s Economy Ministry to export coal and coke, gasoline/diesel fuel, and LNG to Ukraine. The impact of the “special permissions” requirement seems to have been mostly temporary, related to bureaucratic procedures in Russia. Tensions around the Sea of Azov have made transporters in especially the metallurgical sector deviate to other, less efficient routes – pushing up costs. Diversion possibilities to railways are limited as the sector suffers from a shortage of locomotives and ongoing repair works. The impact of recently imposed quota and tariffs on steel imports by, respectively, the EU and Turkey is thought to be limited.

Real Exchange Rate and Current Account

Since 2016, Ukraine’s real effective exchange rate (REER) has appreciated significantly. This mostly resulted from inflation in Ukraine outpacing that of its trading partners, which was not neutralized by hryvnia depreciation. This trend is even more discernible when using a unit labor cost (ULC) based measure of the real effective exchange rate (which compares wage-and productivity-developments in Ukraine with those in its trading partners). The reduction in competitiveness suggested by that metric seems driven by broad wage increases, caused by increases in the minimum wage (which has nearly tripled since late 2015), combined with negative labor supply shocks emanating from continued emigration.

In 2019, Ukraine’s current account deficit tightened to 0.7 percent of GDP, down from 3.3 percent of GDP in 2018. This headline number is distorted by the secondary income balance, which contains a $2.9 billion arbitration awarded to Naftogaz. Excluding this one-off item puts the current account deficit at 2.6 percent of GDP, which forms a better indication of Ukraine’s external
position. The 2020 current account is expected to be affected heavily by the COVID-19 crisis, which is projected to depress both exports and imports. However, since Ukraine’s exports are dominated by food items, the supply and demand of which are relatively little affected by ongoing disruptions, exports are expected to fall by less than imports. Starting from 2020, the anticipated completion of the Nord Stream 2 pipeline is projected to reduce gas transit fees for Ukraine (by about US$ 1.5 billion per year in the medium term), exerting a permanent drag on the current account balance.

**Capital and Financial Account**

Since the 2015 debt operation, Ukraine has maintained access to international capital markets. Ukraine issued US$3.2 billion in Eurobonds in 2017, followed by US$2.7 billion in 2018, and US$ 1.5 billion in 2019. In January of 2020, they raised US$1.4 billion through a euro-denominated 10-year Eurobond (issued at a record-low interest rate of 4.375 percent). The recent adoption of Clearstream has generated a gradual increase in foreign participation in the domestic bond market: while non-residents held less than 5 percent of market-held government securities before the adoption of Clearstream, that share has grown to over 20 percent since. At the same time, Ukraine has continued to loosen its restrictions on dividend repatriation – with this limit being dropped in July of 2019. While this policy has increased capital outflows over the course of 2018 (dividend repatriation grew by 80 percent to US$3.3 billion in 2018 and US$3.4 billion in 2019), these liberalization efforts are expected to lead to a modest increase foreign direct investment in the medium run (deeper structural reforms are needed to provide a significant boost).

Following the outbreak of the COVID-19 crisis, Ukraine (like many other EMs) was temporarily unable to tap international markets, while non-resident inflows in the domestic bond market dried up as well. Significant inflows of official financing are expected to cover the resulting shortfall.
Meanwhile, Ukraine faces limited risk of significant pressures arising from capital outflows since non-resident investors are primarily invested into longer-term bonds, with the secondary market being illiquid. Given this structure, Ukraine has experienced limited outflows year-to-date. At the same time, residents hoarding FX cash is expected to weigh on Ukraine’s financial account, forming a drain on FX reserve levels.

Ukraine’s FX reserve levels have significantly recovered relative to the lows seen around 2014, but they remain below the Fund’s reserve adequacy metric. End2019, reserves stood at 4 months of 2019 imports (corresponding to about 86 percent of the Fund’s reserve adequacy metric for Ukraine). Reserves are projected to fall to around 3 months of imports as the COVID-19 is weighing on Ukraine’s BoP. Over the projection horizon, reserves are expected to grow to 100 percent of the Fund’s metric, on the back of IMF support and a resumption of foreign inflows. This should enable Ukraine to deal with its increasing external public debt service burden, which is expected to average to about US$10 billion per year over the period 2020–25 (compared with less than US$6 billion per year over 2015–19).

Despite liberalization, Ukraine continues to have an exchange restriction (ER) and capital flow measures (CFMs) in place. The Law “On Currency and Currency Transactions”, which came into force on February 7, 2019, aims at liberalizing currency control regime in Ukraine, and the NBU has continued liberalizing restrictions as macroeconomic and financial stability conditions allowed. In particular, the exchange restriction arising from the limit on dividend repatriation was lifted in July of 2019 while the surrender requirement was canceled in May–June 2019. The remaining ER and CFMs mostly concern limits on capital outflows (which may constrain some current transactions) and include a limit on banks’ long open positions and a ban on FX derivatives transactions other than for hedging purposes with non-banks. Further
liberalization of the capital account should only proceed up to a degree to which reserve accumulation, as well as macroeconomic and financial stability, allow for it.

Since the eruption of the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020Q1, hryvnia has depreciated (trading almost 15 percent lower against the US$ since the beginning of the year). If the shock turns out to be temporary for Ukraine, this depreciation might be (partly) reversed over the course of 2020. Going forward, increased productivity improvements are expected to lead to modest real appreciation in line with the Balassa-Samuelson effect.

© “Annex 1. External Sector Assessment”. Ukraine’s request for Stand-by Arrangement – Press Release; Staff Report; and Statement by the Executive Director for Ukraine. https://www.imf.org

8. Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and collocations. Read and translate the text.

**FINANCIAL SECTOR POLICIES: ENSURE FINANCIAL STABILITY AND LIMIT FISCAL COSTS**

The authorities have improved their resolution and crisis management arrangements. To that end, a legislative package was enacted (a prior action) that enhances the early intervention framework and entry into resolution, ensures that courts defer to the technical expertise and discretion of the NBU, DGF, and Ministry of Finance in bank resolution matters, and that judicial actions cannot result in a reversal of resolution measures, and provides for redress by awarding monetary compensation in case of proven damages, based on a bank’s market value at the time of resolution, taking into account all information that has become available in the resolution process, and as verified by an internationally reputable
independent auditor. This package also addressed constraints to effective resolution with state involvement. This was complemented with enhanced operational readiness, thanks to the approval by the Financial Stability Council (FSC) of a robust contingency plan to address potential risks to financial stability and public finances that may arise from court rulings against past resolution decisions (a prior action).

Financial sector policies aim to preserve stability and ensure transparent and accurate asset quality recognition, while encouraging prudent and voluntary loan restructuring. Looking further ahead, policies will be directed at improving the banking system’s health and governance, and enhancing financial intermediation, while limiting the fiscal costs from bank failures. More specifically:

- **The NBU is utilizing the flexibility within the regulatory framework to enable banks to absorb the impact of the crisis.** While noting variability across the system and across the risks to which the sector is exposed, the banking sector as a whole is capitalized at an average CAR of 20 percent and liquid (existing NPLs are largely provisioned for and the recent economic recovery had been relatively credit-less) banks will be able to absorb an increase in NPLs to some extent. Nonetheless, the NBU has postponed the introduction of additional capital buffers and the annual stress-testing exercise. It has also suspended on-site inspections and encouraged voluntary and prudent loan restructuring. The NBU will also use flexibility in triggering corrective measures, although it is not relaxing prudential and accounting requirements.

- **Broader efforts to ensure the banks’ financial health will resume as the crisis passes.** Asset quality reviews (AQRs) will be conducted to assess banks’ asset quality and the size of any capital shortfalls. Undercapitalized banks will be required to develop time-bound plans to restore capital adequacy ratios, and the NBU will take supervisory measures against banks that fail to implement their
plans. Meanwhile, further improvements will be made to the banking law to improve corporate governance, grant the NBU legal powers to calibrate capital and liquidity requirements based on each individual bank’s risk profile, and strengthen licensing and shareholder requirements (adoption is an end-November 2020 structural benchmark). Based on these amendments, the NBU will introduce capital conservation buffers in 2021.

- **The authorities are stepping up efforts to recover assets from failed banks and hold former bank owners accountable.** The coordination between the Prosecutor General’s Office (PGO) and the NBU and DGF will be enhanced. The PGO and NABU have launched criminal investigations into several failed banks. Further legislative amendments to address gaps in the liquidation framework and enhance the DGF’s legal capacity to claim damages from bank owners and related parties will be adopted (an end-October 2020 structural benchmark). Additionally, former owners of failed banks will be declared unsuitable to be owners or senior managers of non-bank financial institutions. Finally, the authorities will transparently and regularly report on progress in asset recoveries.

- **Further steps are needed to improve governance in state-owned banks and address balance sheet weaknesses.** Following the establishment of majority independent supervisory boards in these banks, Memoranda of Understanding (MoU) will delineate the boundaries of the relationship between each of them and the finance ministry, and an oversight unit in charge of shareholding management will be established in the finance ministry. The state-owned banks will develop time-bound NPL reduction strategies – aimed at addressing legacy NPLs – which should include inter alia resolution options that could realize final losses. The plans are to be endorsed by the shareholder (an end-June 2020 structural benchmark).
9. Use the words and word expressions below to complete the text. Read the text again and translate it. Highlight all useful expressions and learn them by heart. Make a presentation based on the theme of the text.

| a | to preserve and deepen recent gains |
| b | tackling corruption and strengthening governance |
| c | to return to growth |
| d | while ensuring macroeconomic stability |
| e | to cope with COVID-19 pandemic challenges |
| f | did not fully address Ukraine’s underlying balance |
| g | which was focused on maintaining stability |
| h | in the context of the inflation-targeting regime |
| i | and international reserves have recovered |
| j | the economy is projected to contract sharply |

**IMF EXECUTIVE BOARD APPROVES 18-MONTH US$5 BILLION STAND-BY ARRANGEMENT FOR UKRAINE**

- The COVID-19 pandemic will bear heavily on the Ukrainian economy in 2020.
- To address large balance-of-payments and fiscal financing needs, preserve achievements to date, and advance a small set of key structural reforms to ensure that Ukraine is well-poised 1) ......................... when the crisis ends, the IMF approved an 18-month Stand-by Arrangement (SBA), with total access of about US$5 billion.
- The approval of the SBA enables the immediate disbursement of about US$2.1 billion.
WASHINGTON, DC – The Executive Board of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) approved today an 18-month Stand-by Arrangement for Ukraine, with access equivalent to SDR 3.6 billion (about US$5 billion or 179 percent of quota). The new program aims to help Ukraine by providing balance of payments and budget support, while safeguarding achievements to date and advancing a small set of key structural reforms, to ensure that Ukraine is well-poised to return to growth when the crisis ends.

Ukraine’s track record in stabilizing the economy over the last 5 years has been strong. However, more reforms efforts are needed to ensure robust and inclusive growth. The outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic has significantly worsened the outlook and has refocused government policies on containment and stabilization. Uncertainty is large, and in 2020 as strict containment measures – in Ukraine and globally – led to sizable falls in domestic and external demand. The 2020 budget is expected to be hit hard, with a sharp decline in revenues and large emergency spending needs to address the crisis. This has created large balance-of-payments and fiscal financing needs.

The new arrangement succeeds the 14-month SBA that was approved in December 2018, during the election year. Policies under the new arrangement will focus on four priorities: 1) mitigating the economic impact of the crisis, including by supporting households and businesses; 2) ensuring continued central bank independence and a flexible exchange rate; 3) safeguarding financial stability while recovering the costs from bank resolutions; and 4) moving forward with key governance and anti-corruption measures.

The approval of the SBA enables the immediate disbursement of the equivalent of SDR 1.5 billion (about US$2.1 billion). The remainder will be phased over four reviews.
The Executive Board also discussed the ex-post evaluation of exceptional access under Ukraine’s 2015 extended arrangement under the Extended Fund Facility (EFF), which concluded that the extended arrangement helped restore macroeconomic stability and growth but 6) …………………… of payments vulnerabilities.

Following the Executive Board’s discussion on Ukraine, Ms. Kristalina Georgieva, Managing Director and Chair, issued the following statement:

“Sound fiscal and monetary policies since the 2014–15 crises have resulted in a sharp reduction in Ukraine’s external and internal imbalances. Public debt was put on a downward path, inflation has declined, 7) …………………… As noted by the Ex-Post Evaluation of Exceptional Access under the 2015 Extended Facility, while growth resumed, reform implementation has been uneven and steadfast implementation of structural reforms will be needed to create a more dynamic and competitive economy. At present, the humanitarian and economic crisis stemming from the COVID-19 pandemic, has refocused policy priorities away from deep structural reforms.

“The new Stand-By Arrangement will provide an anchor for the authorities’ efforts to address the impact of the crisis, 8) …………………… and safeguarding achievements to date. Together with support from the World Bank and the European Union, it will help address large financing needs. The program will focus on safeguarding medium-term fiscal sustainability, preserving central bank independence and the flexible exchange rate, and enhancing financial stability while recovering the costs from bank resolutions. Concerted reform efforts aimed at 9) …………………… will be critical to ensure macroeconomic stability and achieve sustainable and inclusive growth.

“The risks to the new program are very large. The uncertainty about the severity and length of the global downturn is exceptionally high. On the domestic side, uncertainty about the direction of economic policies remains substantial.
“Public debt remains high and government financing needs are large. While fiscal policies under the program will initially be directed at addressing the impact of the crisis, fiscal policy will need to be tightened as the recovery sets in, to place public debt back on a downward path.

“The National Bank of Ukraine (NBU) has skillfully managed monetary policy during a very challenging period. Central Bank independence should be preserved and monetary and exchange rate policies should continue to provide a stable anchor \( \text{10} \) …………………………………., while allowing orderly exchange rate adjustment and preventing liquidity stress. Financial policies should strike a balance between preserving financial stability and assisting the recovery.

“Full and timely implementation of policies under the Fund-supported program will be critical to mitigate economic risks and lay the ground for stabilization and recovery.”

UNIT VI. UKRAINE – THE ORGANIZATION FOR SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE

Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe. The world’s largest regional security organization. It brings together 57 countries located in North America, Europe and Central Asia.

http://www.myshared.ru/slide/1386370/

READING AND SPEAKING

1. **Read and translate the text.**

   The Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (CSCE), renamed in 1994 the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE), is not strictly speaking (1) a European organization. Although its members now include all European countries, some other states, such as the United States, Canada and Tajikistan, are also members. Although the Organization’s main focus is regional security (2) it provides a comprehensive system in the field of human rights protection, differing considerably (3) from that of other international bodies (4). For one, the OSCE standards do not generally impose enforceable (5)
international legal obligations, nor do they contain a list of rights to be protected. The instruments are of a more political nature, and have provided states and international bodies with valuable guidance in formulating standards as to what is ‘politically acceptable’ (6) to states.

The CSCE came into being in the wake of (7) the Cold War, when tensions between East and West had eased to such an extent that both blocs agreed to sit at one table to discuss the future. The preparatory talks that marked the start of the actual negotiating process for the CSCE took place between November 1972 and June 1973 in Helsinki. The Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe was officially opened on 3 July 1973 in Helsinki. The subjects for discussion (8) in Helsinki were divided into headings (9), which have become known as the three ‘Baskets’ of Helsinki: a) Matters of European security (First Basket); b) Co-operation in the field of economics, science, technology and environment (Second Basket); and c) Co-operation on humanitarian matters, including information, education and culture (Third Basket).

The CSCE was formally (10) created by the Helsinki Final Act (HFA) in August 1975, which was signed by 35 states, 33 European, plus the United States and Canada. In March 2009, the OSCE has 56 participating states from Europe, Asia and North America.

East-West relations were still strained (11), however, in 1975, so it was not until 1989 – the year in which a wave of liberalization swept across Eastern Europe – that a breakthrough (12) within the CSCE framework in the field of human rights proved possible, resulting in the adoption of the Charter of Paris for a New Europe (1990), an event that marked (13) the end of the Cold War.

The links between the Baskets form one of the most important elements of the HFA and, to maintain the CSCE/OSCE as an integral process, it is essential to strive (14) for balanced progress in all three. The HFA is not a treaty and its provisions are not legally binding (15) on the signatories. They conceived it as a
nonbinding instrument proclaiming political commitments. According to the Preamble ‘determination (16) to respect and put into practice (17) the following principles, which are all of primary significance, guiding their mutual relations’(18), setting out political commitments. The great achievement of the CSCE in the field of human rights and related issues was embodied mainly in Principle VII (‘respect for the human rights and fundamental freedoms (19), including freedoms of thought, conscience, religion or belief’); Principle VIII (‘equal rights and self-determination of peoples’ (20)); and in the First and Third ‘Baskets’. The Vienna Concluding Document (1989) consolidated the subject of human rights previously dealt with in Baskets I and III, and it subsumed (21) both topics under the heading ‘Human Dimension of CSCE’.

**Principal organs and institutional aspects**

The CSCE/OSCE was established as a process; until 1990 there were no formal institutions. Even now, a strong emphasis (22) is placed on the process-aspects. The OSCE process consists of the convening (23) by the participating states of periodic inter-governmental conferences (24), meetings, and consultations to discuss the relations between the participating states, based on the principles of sovereignty and equality (25). In principle, proposals could only be accepted if they commanded a consensus, but at the Prague meeting in February 1992 the ‘consensus minus one’ principle was introduced for decision-making in ‘cases of clear, gross and uncorrected violations (26) of relevant CSCE commitments’ related to the Human Dimension principles (27) of the CSCE/OSCE. This principle was used to suspend (28) Yugoslavia in 1992. The pertinent (29) provision in the Prague document has the heading ‘safeguarding human rights, democracy and the rule of law’ (30).

The fact that the CSCE/OSCE is still an ongoing process is reflected in the periodic Meetings of Heads of States and/or Ministers and the various interim (31) expert meetings and forums. The Meetings of Heads of States are preceded
by Review Conferences. These Review Conferences aim to examine the degree to which the HFA has been implemented (the so-called implementation debate), to reach new agreements on improvements in the implementation of the Final Act, and, where necessary, to define and clarify its provisions.

Until the adoption of the Charter of Paris for a New Europe (1990), the institutional structure was very limited; no secretariat existed, the country hosting a meeting made the agenda, consulted all participants and provided services. Since the Paris Charter, the countries agreed to hold high level meetings on a more regular basis; generally, there is a meeting of Heads of State or Government every two years while the Foreign Ministers meet annually in the Ministerial Council, the main decision-making body. The OSCE’s regular body for political consultation and decision-making is the Permanent Council, which meets every week in Vienna and is composed of the permanent representatives of the OSCE participating states. The Permanent Council can be convened for emergency purposes. In the years following the Paris Charter the Committee of Senior Officials, since 1994 the Senior Council, was very active but in recent years it has become less important. Since 1993, an Economic Forum has been held every year, in May, in Prague. Since 1992, there is also a CSCE/OSCE Parliamentary Assembly meeting annually in Copenhagen.

To support the new CSCE/OSCE structure, the following bodies were created at the beginning of the 1990s:

1. A Secretariat (Prague);
2. A Centre for Conflict Prevention, as well as the office of the Secretary-General (Vienna);
3. An Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR) (Warsaw);
The 1992 Helsinki Summit led to the establishment of new institutions of relevance for the Human Dimension and a framework for monitoring compliance (40), conflict prevention (‘early warning’ and ‘early action’), and implementation. In addition, the function of Chairman-in-Office (41) was formalized. This function has become increasingly important as the Chairman has overall responsibility for executive action. Preceding and succeeding chairmen assist the Chairman-in-Office, together constituting the ‘Troika’. The chairmanship rotates annually.

Standards and supervisory mechanisms

1. Human Dimension of the CSCE/OSCE

The Human Dimension may be defined as the corpus of undertakings (42) laid down in the Helsinki Final Act and in other CSCE/OSCE documents concerning respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, human contacts and other related issues, including the rule of law and democracy. The expression ‘Human Dimension’ refers to the Seventh Principle of the 1975 Helsinki Final Act and a large part of the Third Basket introduced in the 1989 Vienna Final Act.

2. Expert Missions and Rapporteurs

The Moscow Mechanism (established at the last meeting of the Conference on the Human Dimension in Moscow in 1991) builds on the Vienna Mechanism providing for the possibility for participating states to establish ad hoc missions (43) of independent experts to assist in the resolution (44) of a specific human dimension problem either on their own territory or in other OSCE states. The mission of experts can either be invited by the participating state concerned, or initiated by a group of six or more participating states. The mission may gather information that is necessary for carrying out (45) its tasks and, if appropriate, use its good offices and mediation services (46) to promote dialogue and cooperation among interested parties.
The mandate of the missions can vary (47) according to the procedure from which the missions arise. In general, the powers of missions of experts go beyond those of missions of rapporteurs (48). The powers of the latter are mainly related to fact-finding (49) and the rendering of advice or proposals for the solution of the questions rose. Missions of experts have a broader mandate aiming at facilitating (50) the resolution of a particular question or problem relating to the Human Dimension of the OSCE. For that purpose, these missions may gather information and, as appropriate, use their good offices and mediation services to promote dialogue and co-operation among states. The Moscow Mechanism has for instance (51) been employed to investigate reports of atrocities (52) and attacks on unarmed (53) civilians in Croatia and Bosnia-Herzegovina (1992), to study Estonian legislation and to compare it and its implementation with universally accepted (54) human-rights norms (1992), to investigate legislation and implementation of minorities’ rights and interethnic (55) relations in Moldova (1993), to investigate reports of human rights violations in Serbia-Montenegro (this mission was unable to fulfill its task because of the authorities’ lack of co-operation) (1993), in relation to Turkmenistan to examine concerns arising out of investigations resulting from the reported attack on 25 November 2002 on President Niyazov (December 2002 – March 2003).

The Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR) is designated to provide support for the implementation of the Moscow Mechanism. It maintains a list of experts appointed by participating states to carry out Moscow Mechanism functions.

3. High Commissioner on National Minorities

The position of a High Commissioner on National Minorities (HCNM) was established in the final document of the Helsinki Follow-up Meeting (56) (1992). The Office of the High Commissioner is located in The Hague, the Netherlands. The High Commissioner’s role is to identify, and seek an early resolution of ethnic
tensions that might endanger peace, stability or friendly relations between the OSCE participating states. The establishment of the post demonstrates how human rights protection has been incorporated into the organization’s modern security concept. The High Commissioner’s mandate includes acting as ‘an instrument of conflict prevention at the earliest possible stage’. The High Commissioner does not function as an international minorities’ ombudsman or as an investigator of individual human rights violations. The mandate does not contain a description or definition of what constitutes a national minority. The High Commissioner has been involved in minority issues in many OSCE participating states, including Albania, Croatia, Estonia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Romania, Slovakia, Macedonia and the Ukraine. Although not established under the heading of the Human Dimension, its early warning (57) and early action mandate have contributed significantly to improving the supervisory system (58) of the OSCE.

The Former (59) Foreign Minister of the Netherlands, Max van der Stoel, acted as HCNM from January 1993 until July 2000. He was succeeded by Swedish diplomat Rolf Ekeus who served from 2001 till 2007 when former Foreign Minister of Norway, Knut Vollebaek, was appointed to the post.

4. Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights

Since the end of the Cold War, the OSCE has strongly emphasized implementation; with this aim, it established, inter alia (60), the Office of Free Elections (1990), later renamed ‘Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights’ (ODIHR) and the position of the Representative on Freedom of the Media.

The ODIHR, based in Warsaw, Poland, is OSCE’s specialized institution dealing with elections, human rights and democratization. It:

- promotes democratic election processes through the election monitoring and election assistance projects;
- assists states in the implementation of their human dimension commitments by providing expertise and practical support to strengthen (61)
democratic institutions through programmes to enhance (62) the rule of law, civil society and democratic governance;

- assists field missions in implementing their human dimension activities, including through training, exchange of experiences and regional co-ordination;
- contributes to early warning and conflict prevention by monitoring the implementation of human dimension commitments; provides regular human rights training for government authorities (63), civil society and OSCE staff;
- assists states with the implementation of international legal obligations (64) and OSCE commitments on anti-terrorism in compliance with (65) international human rights standards;
- assists states in implementing their commitments on tolerance and non-discrimination and supports efforts to respond to, and combat, hate crimes and incidents of racism, anti-Semitism, and other forms of intolerance (66), including against Muslims;
- acts as the OSCE Contact Point for Roma and Sinti Issues; promotes the integration of these minorities into the societies in which they live;
- organizes regular meetings on the implementation of human dimension commitments, such as the Human Dimension Implementation Meeting, the annual Human Dimension Seminar and Supplementary Human Dimension Meetings; and
- works to ensure gender mainstreaming while implementing, in parallel, activities designed to improve the situation of women in the OSCE countries.

The ODIHR plays an important role in the field of democracy-building in the Central and Eastern European states. It employees (67) around 40 staff members, in addition to a number of external experts on special service agreements contracted to implement projects. The OSCE has established various missions and field operations in a number of countries and carried out extensive field activities.

5. Representative on Freedom of the Media
Another mechanism for implementation and supervision has been developed in the field of freedom of expression and its corollary (68) freedom of the media. The OSCE created the position of Representative on Freedom of the Media in 1997 to observe all relevant media developments and provide early warning on violations of freedom of expression (69). The Representative also assists participating states by advocating and promoting compliance with OSCE principles and commitments in respect of (70) freedom of expression and the media. The office of the Representative is located in Vienna.

2. Divide the text into some sense-fragments, entitle each one in question-form, and present your partner with a chance of answering them. The questions are desirable to be offered in some variants.

3. Make sure you know the meaning of these words and word expressions. Translate them into Ukrainians.

The Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (CSCE), the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE), regional security, a comprehensive system in the field of human rights protection, differing considerably from, to impose enforceable international legal obligations, to contain a list of rights to be protected, of a more political nature, international bodies, valuable guidance in formulating standards, politically acceptable to states, to come into being in the wake of the Cold War, tensions, to sit at one table to discuss the future, the preparatory talks, the start of the actual negotiating process for the CSCE, officially opened, the subjects for discussion, headings, three ‘Baskets’ of Helsinki, Matters of European security, Co-operation in the field
of economics, science, technology and environment, Co-operation on humanitarian matters, including information, education and culture, formally created by the Helsinki Final Act, signed by 35 states, participating states from Europe, Asia and North America, strained, a wave of liberalization, a breakthrough within the CSCE framework in the field of human rights, resulting in the adoption of the Charter of Paris for a New Europe, an integral process, essential to strive for balanced progress, a treaty and its provisions, legally binding on the signatories, a nonbinding instrument proclaiming political commitments, according to the Preamble, determination to respect and put into practice the following principles, primary significance, guiding their mutual relations, setting out political commitments, embodied mainly in Principle VII, respect for the human rights and fundamental freedoms, freedoms of thought, conscience, religion or belief’, equal rights and self-determination of peoples, the Vienna Concluding Document, to consolidate the subject of human rights, to subsume both topics under the heading ‘Human Dimension of CSCE’, a strong emphasis, periodic inter-governmental conferences, meetings, and consultations to discuss the relations between the participating states, based on the principles of sovereignty and equality, in principle, a consensus, cases of clear, gross and uncorrected violations of relevant CSCE commitments, related to the Human Dimension principles of the CSCE/OSCE, to suspend Yugoslavia in 1992, the pertinent provision in the Prague document, safeguarding human rights, democracy and the rule of law, an ongoing process, the periodic Meetings of Heads of States and/or Ministers and the various interim expert meetings and forums, so-called implementation debate, to reach new agreements on improvements in the implementation of the Final Act, to define and clarify its provisions, the Charter of Paris for a New Europe, the country hosting a meeting, to make the agenda, to hold high level meetings on a more regular basis, generally, annually, the Ministerial Council, the main decision-making body, regular body
for political consultation and decision-making, the permanent representatives of the OSCE participating states, to be convened for emergency purposes, an Economic Forum, a CSCE/OSCE Parliamentary Assembly meeting, to lead to the establishment of new institutions, a framework for monitoring compliance, conflict prevention, implementation, in addition, the function of Chairman-in-Office, formalized, preceding and succeeding chairmen, chairmanship, to rotate annually, rule of law and democracy, to establish ad hoc missions of independent experts, to assist in the resolution of a specific human dimension problem, to gather information, carrying out its tasks, appropriate, good offices and mediation services to promote dialogue and co-operation among interested parties, to vary according to the procedure, in general, to go beyond those of missions of rapporteurs, mainly related to fact-finding and the rendering of advice or proposals for the solution of the questions raised, to have a broader mandate aiming at facilitating the resolution of a particular question or problem relating to the Human Dimension of the OSCE, for instance, to investigate reports of atrocities and attacks on unarmed civilians in Croatia, universally accepted human-rights norms (1992), to investigate legislation and implementation of minorities’ rights and interethnic relations in Moldova (1993), to investigate reports of human rights violations in Serbia-Montenegro, lack of co-operation, to examine concerns arising out of investigations resulting from the reported attack on 25 November 2002, a High Commissioner on National Minorities (HCNM), to be established in the final document of the Helsinki Follow-up Meeting (1992), The Hague, the Netherlands, to identify, and seek an early resolution of ethnic tensions, to endanger peace, stability or friendly relations between the OSCE participating states, incorporated into the organization’s modern security concept, an instrument of conflict prevention at the earliest possible stage, an international minorities’ ombudsman, an investigator of individual human rights violations, a national minority, its early warning and early action mandate, to contribute significantly to
improving the supervisory system of the OSCE, the Former Foreign Minister of the Netherlands, to succeed, inter alia, the Office of Free Elections (1990), later renamed ‘Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights’ (ODIHR), specialized institution dealing with elections, human rights and democratization, to promote democratic election processes through the election monitoring and election assistance projects, human dimension commitments, by providing expertise and practical support to strengthen democratic institutions through programmes, to enhance the rule of law, civil society and democratic governance, through training, exchange of experiences and regional co-ordination, to contribute to early warning and conflict prevention by monitoring the implementation of human dimension commitments, to provide regular human rights training for government authorities, international legal obligations and OSCE commitments on anti-terrorism in compliance with international human rights standards, commitments on tolerance and non-discrimination, incidents of racism, anti-Semitism, and other forms of intolerance, to promote the integration of these minorities into the societies in which they live, to organize regular meetings on the implementation of human dimension commitments, the annual Human Dimension Seminar and Supplementary Human Dimension Meetings, to ensure gender mainstreaming while implementing, in parallel, activities designed to improve the situation of women in the OSCE countries, in the field of democracy-building in the Central and Eastern European states, in addition to a number of external experts on special service agreements, to establish various missions and field operations in a number of countries, to carry out extensive field activities, supervision, corollary freedom of the media, to create the position of Representative on Freedom of the Media, to observe all relevant media developments, to provide early warning on violations of freedom of expression, by advocating and promoting compliance with OSCE principles and commitments, in respect of freedom of expression and the media.
# VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE

1. **Match the synonyms.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>to enhance</td>
<td>a to prosper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>dimension</td>
<td>b constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>expertise</td>
<td>c beastliness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>to succeed</td>
<td>d exertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>permanent</td>
<td>e relevant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>atrocity</td>
<td>f to improve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>supervision</td>
<td>g capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>tension</td>
<td>h inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>appropriate</td>
<td>i achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>breakthrough</td>
<td>j surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>enforceable</td>
<td>a to strengthen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>application</td>
<td>b to postpone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>mediation</td>
<td>c talks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>to consolidate</td>
<td>d supremacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>to suspend</td>
<td>e preservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>self-</td>
<td>f unification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>negotiations</td>
<td>g implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>rule of law</td>
<td>h intercession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>integration</td>
<td>i satisfiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>prevention</td>
<td>j independence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Match the words with their definitions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>to rotate</td>
<td>a the action of investigating something or someone; formal or systematic examination or research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>investigation</td>
<td>b unwillingness to accept views, beliefs, or behavior that differ from one's own; an inability to eat a food or take a drug without adverse effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>to subsume</td>
<td>c an essential supporting structure of a building, vehicle, or object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

**ORGANIZATION FOR SECURITY AND CO-OPERATION IN EUROPE**

Established in 1975, today the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) is the only transatlantic security organization of which Ukraine is a full _____________ (participate) State since 30 January 1992.
57 OSCE participating States advocate (comprehension) security approach within its three dimensions: politico-military, economic and environmental, and human. The network of field operations acting (direct) in some participating States and (provide) them with requested assistance represents another (comparison) advantage of the OSCE. Decisions in the OSCE are taken by consensus.

Active and comprehensive cooperation between Ukraine and the OSCE is considered to be one of the crucial elements of its European and Euro-Atlantic (integrate) (along with cooperation with the EU, NATO and CoE). Ukraine’s (participate) in the OSCE ensures its involvement on an equal footing in (consider) and managing topical issues of international security and cooperation in the area of the Organization.

The (success) Chairmanship of Ukraine in the OSCE in 2013 was another (demonstrate) of the role of our state. In the course of the 20th OSCE Ministerial Council on 5-6 December 2013 in Kyiv, the Ukrainian side has managed to ensure the consensus among 57 participating States on the commitments in (settle) of the (protract) conflicts, enhancing OSCE efforts in energy and environment, (strengthen) efforts to address transnational threats, protecting freedom of religion or belief and improving the situation of Roma, (further) the Helsinki+40 Process for coordinating the strategic (prioritize) of the OSCE.

Since March 2014, the Russian-Ukrainian conflict caused by illegal (occupy) and attempted annexation of the Crimean Peninsula by the Russian Federation and by Russia's military aggression in the Donetsk and Luhansk regions of Ukraine remains the main (agendum) item within the OSCE. As the reaction of the OSCE, the Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine has been (urgent) deployed in March 2014 upon request
by Ukraine. The Mission provides the participating States with _________ (most) unbiased information on the developments in eastern Ukraine. At the same time, due to the ____________ (complicate) security situation in the monitoring area and impediments to the SMM activities ___________ (impose) by the Russian armed formations, the SMM does not fulfill in full its tasks as ___________ (foresee) by its mandate, in particular on the monitoring of the Ukrainian-Russian state border. ___________ (Have) in mind the importance of the border monitoring by the OSCE from both sides of the border, in July 2014 Ukraine has supported the ___________ (deploy) of the OSCE Observer Mission at the Russian checkpoints “Gukovo” and “Donetsk” and continues to urge ___________ (expand) the mandate of the Mission to other border ___________ (cross) points located at the segment of the Ukrainian-Russian state border, ___________ (temporary) uncontrolled by the Government of Ukraine.


4. Make sentences with the words or sentences in the list.

| A | • at the segment of the Ukrainian-Russian state border | • attempted annexation of the Crimean Peninsula | • the only transatlantic security organization |
| B | • within its three dimensions | • network of field operations | • taken by consensus |
| C | • armed formations | • impediments to the SMM activities | • to address transnational threats |
| D | • to ensure the consensus among 57 | • to be one of the crucial elements | • Active and comprehensive |
participating States on the commitments cooperation between Ukraine and the OSCE

E
- protecting freedom of religion or belief
- cooperation in the area of the Organization
- enhancing OSCE efforts in energy and environment

F
- unbiased information on the developments in eastern Ukraine
- managing topical issues of international security and cooperation
- in the course of the 20th OSCE Ministerial Council

5. Translate the sentences into English using the active vocabulary. Pay attention to the words and collocations in bold type.

1. Спеціальна представниця чинного голови ОБСЄ в Україні та в Тристоронній контактній групі (ТКГ) Гайді Ґрау (Heidi Grau) заявила, що погіршення ситуації з безпекою на Донбасі не дає змоги Спеціальній моніторинговій місії (СММ) ОБСЄ ефективно виконувати свій мандат, повідомляє відділ зв'язків з ЗМІ секретаріату ОБСЄ у четвер, 24 червня.

2. А обговорення в економічній робочій групі зосередилися на водопостачанні, пенсійних виплатах, правах власності та екології, зокрема, на можливому створенні експертної групи щодо затоплених шахт. У цьому контексті учасники узгодили декілька важливих процедурних питань, зазначила Грау.

3. Організація з безпеки та співробітництва в Європі (ОБСЄ) бере свій початок з Наради з безпеки та співробітництва в Європі, яка була заснована 1-го серпня 1975-го року підписанням Гельсінського заключного акту.
4. 1 січня 1995-го року Нарада з безпеки та співробітництва в Європі змінила свою назву на Організацію з безпеки та співробітництва в Європі. Нині ОБСЄ нараховує 57 країн-членів. Її штаб-квартира розташована у Відні.

5. Теперішня голова ОБСЄ, міністерка закордонних справ Швеції Анн Лінде у вівторок, 15 червня, висловила занепокоєння через збільшення кількості випадків порушення режиму припинення вогню на Сході України та закликала до негайного і повного його дотримання.

6. “Я скористалася можливістю, щоб висловити своє занепокоєння збільшенням кількості випадків порушення режиму припинення вогню і повідомленнями про жертви серед цивільних і військових, і наголосила на необхідності негайного та повного дотримання режиму припинення вогню на Сході України”, – сказала Лінде на спільній прес-конференції з міністром закордонних справ України Дмитром Кулебою в Києві.

7. Вона також наголосила, що вирішення ситуації в Україні та навколо неї є пріоритетом для ОБСЄ і шведського головування в організації. “Ми активно працюємо над стійким політичним урегулюванням конфлікту відповідно до міжнародного права і принципів та зобов’язань ОБСЄ. Ми підтримуємо суверенітет, територіальну цілісність і незалежність України в межах її міжнародно визнаних кордонів”, – зазначила Лінде.

8. “За нашими оцінками, з трохи більше ніж 100 тисяч російських військових, які були зосереджені на кордоні України й на окупованих територіях України на момент заяви про припинення цих начебто навчань, зараз, через більше ніж місяць, відведено щонайбільше 12 тисяч російських військових. Тому це не відведення, це не дескалізація, і загроза залишається актуальною”, – сказав Кулеба на спільній прес-конференції.
9. Генеральна секретарка Організації з безпеки і співробітництва в Європі (ОБСЄ) Гельга Шмід (Helga Schmid) вважає за необхідне розширити можливості Спеціальної моніторингової місії (СММ) ОБСЄ в Україні. Про це вона заявила в середу, 26 травня, під час візиту в Україну на спільній пресконференції з главою українського МЗС Дмитром Кулебою.

10. “Звісно, нам треба посилювати роботу з точками перетину кордону і нам треба розширити можливості моніторингової місії проводити спостереження”, – зазначила Шмід, говорячи також про спостереження в анексованому Криму, цитує інформагенцію “Інтерфакс-Україна”. За словами генсекретарки ОБСЄ, також необхідно докладати більше зусиль у роботі з розмінювання на Донбасі.

11. На жаль, протягом останніх декількох місяців ми побачили, що там зростає напруженість, і були порушення режиму припинення вогню. Така ситуація фіксується нашою моніторинговою місією, яка нам нагадує про такі порушення щодня.

12. В Організації з безпеки та співробітництва в Європі (ОБСЄ) занепокоєні діями білоруської влади щодо одного з найпопулярніших у країні незалежних новинних порталів Tut.by. Події навколо цього онлайн-ЗМІ “ще раз підкреслюють тривожну ситуацію зі свободою ЗМІ, доступом до інформації та безпекою журналістів” в Білорусі, заявила в вівторок, 18 травня, представниця ОБСЄ з питань свободи ЗМІ Тереза Рібейро.

13. ОБСЄ продовжила мандат Спеціальної моніторингової місії в Україні до 31 березня 2022 року. У МЗС України привітали це рішення.

14. У зовнішньополітичному відомстві додали, що місія і надалі відстежуватиме розвиток ситуації на тимчасово окупованих територіях Донецької та Луганської областей України, особливо в районах, прилеглих до непідконтрольної уряду України ділянки українсько-російського державного кордону.
15. Також у Києві очікують, що СММ ОБСЄ посилить моніторинг інших протиправних дій Росії, а саме – “мілітаризації Криму, обмежень свободи судноплавства в Азовсько-Чорноморському регіоні, порушень фундаментальних принципів та зобов'язань ОБСЄ, зокрема поваги до суверенітету, недоторканності кордонів та територіальної цілісності держав”.

© «Організація з безпеки і співробітництва в Європі (ОБСЄ)» (2021).
https://www.dw.com/uk/організація-з-безпеки-і-співробітництва-в-європі-обсє/t-18359457

6. Put the following prepositions in each space in the text bellow: across, across, across, around, between, between, by, by, by, by, during, for, for, for, from, from, from, in, in, in, in, in, in, in, in, in, on, on, on, on, on, since, though, under. Read the text again and translate it. Underline or write out all useful word combinations and learn them by heart. Make a mini-presentation based on the text.

**OSCE PROJECT CO-ORDINATOR IN UKRAINE**

The OSCE Project Co-ordinator in Ukraine is Ambassador Henrik Villadsen of Denmark. His office is located in the country’s capital, Kyiv, and is staffed 1) _____ three international and 84 local personnel. The Co-ordinator’s budget 2) _____ 2018 amounts to EUR 3,618,500.

The Project Co-ordinator is mandated to plan, implement, and monitor projects that help Ukraine enhance its security and develop its legislation, institutions, and practices 3) _____ line with democratic standards. The goal is to support the country 4) _____ adapting legislation, structures, and processes to the requirements of a modern democracy built 5) _____ a secure environment for its people.
Ambassador Henrik Villadsen 6) Denmark was appointed Project Co-ordinator in November 2018. Most recently, he was Director of the office of the High Commissioner 7) National Minorities since December 2014.

He holds a master’s degree 8) law with a specialization in human rights 9) armed conflicts and is a qualified barrister with the Danish Ministry of Justice 10) 1997. As a commissioned officer in the Danish Armed Forces, Ambassador Villadsen served with the EU Monitoring Mission to the former Yugoslavia in 1993–1994 and later with various intergovernmental organizations, such as the OSCE, the UN and the EU 11) the former Yugoslavia.

In Kosovo, Ambassador Villadsen held management positions 12) the EU and the Kosovo Trust Agency. He also served as Special Assistant to the Special Representative of the United Nations Secretary-General 13) Kosovo.

The OSCE Project Co-ordinator supports Ukraine’s reforms and helps the country address its crisis-related challenges. Projects actively contribute to the stable and democratic future of the country. The Co-ordinator’s approach is multi-dimensional and covers a wide range of activities, such as constitutional reform; legal and criminal justice reform; human rights and legal education; dialogue as a tool to strengthen social cohesion and implement reforms; psychological and social rehabilitation of crisis-affected people; the fight against cybercrime and human trafficking; mine action and democratic control of the security sector; border security; environmental protection, chemical and biological security; elections; media freedom and civil society development; and gender equality.

The current crisis in and 14) Ukraine has led to large areas of the Donetsk and Luhansk regions being contaminated 15) deadly explosive remnants, including landmines. These pose a serious risk to human life, and are obstacles to social and economic development. Numerous explosive objects are
still found in other regions (16) Ukraine, a legacy of the Second World War and Soviet-era military exercises and ammunition stockpiles.

In response to those challenges, the Project Co-ordinator helps to introduce policy regulations and mine action standards, ensuring a co-ordinated approach among all agencies involved. Additional efforts aim to build agencies’ institutional and technical capacity, especially (17) information management. To increase the safety of the people in crisis-affected areas, the Co-ordinator assists in ensuring dangerous areas are clearly marked, promotes mine risk education efforts and facilitates dialogue (18) local communities and demining actors on the issues.

Another set of challenges the country faces relates to the spread of illicit weapons, ammunition and explosives (WAE) (19) its borders and on its territory. The Co-ordinator helps to build the capacities of relevant Ukrainian authorities to respond, (20) the training of personnel, the provision of specialized equipment, enhancing co-ordination and the legal framework, and promoting international standards and good practices.

As hundreds of thousands of people have been displaced due to the crisis and Ukraine continues to face serious challenges, the vulnerability of Ukrainians becoming victims of various forms of human trafficking remains high. The focus of the Co-ordinator’s anti-trafficking activities lies (21) prevention, the strengthening of prosecution of perpetrators and assistance to victims.

As perpetrators are increasingly using cyberspace (22) this crime, special attention is paid to the IT-aspects of this phenomenon, including the need to promote cyber hygiene and safe use of the internet among Ukrainians?

The Co-ordinator’s assistance includes providing expertise to develop laws and regulations; awareness-raising campaigns; and training law enforcement authorities, labour inspectors, social service providers, teachers, the media, and civil society representatives.
A key tool is the National Referral Mechanism, which facilitates co-operation state offices and non-governmental organizations to help victims obtain access to proper assistance.

While multiple OSCE measures and mechanisms have been enacted to address the crisis in and around Ukraine, the Project Co-ordinator, line with its mandate, focuses its efforts assisting Ukrainian stakeholders in addressing the consequences and consolidating social cohesion in the country difficult times.

On a nationwide level, the Co-ordinator promotes dialogue as a tool of conflict prevention and resolution, and as an essential governance instrument policy-making at all levels. To achieve this objective, it provides assistance to strengthen Ukraine’s community of mediators and dialogue facilitators through the training and development of learning materials and tools, provides methodological support to strengthen conflict analysis and management, and organizes and runs dialogue meetings conflict-prone issues.

In mitigating the impact of the crisis the country, the Co-ordinator helps develop and launch a system of assistance for crisis-affected people, including former combatants and their family members.

With Ukraine seeking to reorient its economy towards information communication technologies (ICT) and e-solutions, its citizens and institutions are confronted with one of the fastest developing threats to international security the 21st century: cybercrime. The OSCE Project Co-ordinator helps the country respond to this security challenge enhancing awareness of Ukrainians about safety rules in digital space, building the capacity of a new cyber-police force and promoting co-operation between various agencies handling ICT-facilitated crimes, notably regarding the trafficking of human beings.
Free and fair elections are key to public trust in state institutions and serve as a tool to ensure the responsiveness of the government to the needs of citizens. They are crucial to Ukraine’s stability, 33) view of the ongoing decentralization reform that envisages the redistribution of power 34) the central to local levels to increase opportunities for and responsibilities of local authorities.

The Co-ordinator helps to improve election administration processes 35) equipping election commissioners with the necessary skills, knowledge and e-governance tools. The Co-ordinator supports the reform of legislation and regulations in line with international standards and conducts awareness-raising activities to inform citizens 36) the reform’s agenda, voter rights and electoral procedures. An important sphere of assistance is the protection of the State Voter Register and other elements of electoral IT-infrastructure 37) modern cyber security threats.

7. Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Look at the words in bold type in the article to see how they are used in context. Read and translate the article. Make a presentation based on the article.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>the action or an instance of forcibly taking someone away against their will; the movement of a limb or other part away from the midline of the body, or from another part</th>
<th>terrorism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>without opposition; with the agreement of all people involved</td>
<td>condemnation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>the state or quality of being dedicated to a cause, activity, etc.; an engagement or obligation that restricts freedom of action</td>
<td>checkpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>the action or process of reconstructing or being reconstructed</td>
<td>reclamation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>the movement of troops or equipment to a place or position for military action; the action of bringing resources into effective action</td>
<td>human trafficking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>the process of claiming something back or of reasserting a right</td>
<td>to span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>the unlawful use of violence and intimidation, especially against civilians, in the pursuit of political aims</td>
<td>verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>the expression of very strong disapproval; censure; the action of condemning someone to a punishment; sentencing</td>
<td>prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>the unlawful act of transporting or coercing people in order to benefit from their work or service, typically in the form of forced labor or sexual exploitation</td>
<td>recognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>the process of establishing the truth, accuracy, or validity of something</td>
<td>provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>a statement or event that indicates a possible or impending danger, problem, or other unpleasant situation</td>
<td>unanimously</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>a barrier or manned entrance, typically at a border, where travelers are subject to security checks</td>
<td>deployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>(of a bridge, arch, etc.) extend from side to side of</td>
<td>to detain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>remnant</td>
<td>the action or process of observing something or someone carefully or in order to gain information; a remark, statement, or comment based on something one has seen, heard, or noticed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>commitment</td>
<td>the action of providing or supplying something for use; a statement within an agreement or a law that a particular thing must happen or be done, especially before another can happen or be done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>reconstruction</td>
<td>to force someone officially to stay in a place; to keep someone in prison for as long as the courts feel is necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>money laundering</td>
<td>the action of stopping something from happening or arising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>capacity</td>
<td>identification of someone or something or person from previous encounters or knowledge; acknowledgment of something’s existence, validity, or legality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>annexation</td>
<td>a temporary suspension of fighting, typically one during which peace talks take place; a truce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>rehabilitation</td>
<td>the concealment of the origins of illegally obtained money, typically by means of transfers involving foreign banks or legitimate businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>inextricably</td>
<td>the action of restoring someone to health or normal life through training and therapy after imprisonment, addiction, or illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>abduction</td>
<td>of or characteristic of the Mediterranean Sea, the countries bordering it, or their inhabitants</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UKRAINE INTO THE ACTIVITIES OF THE ORGANIZATION FOR SECURITY AND CO-OPERATION IN EUROPE

Ukraine is a full participating State of the OSCE since 30 January 1992.

The OSCE traces its origins back to the detente phase of the early 1970s, when the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE) was created to serve as a multilateral forum for dialogue and negotiation between East and West. Meeting over two years in Helsinki and Geneva, the CSCE reached agreement on the Helsinki Final Act, which was signed on 1 August 1975. This document contained a number of key commitments on politico-military, economic and environmental and human rights issues that became central to the so-called “Helsinki process”. It also established fundamental principles (the “Decalogue”) governing the behaviour of States towards their citizens, as well as towards each other.
The OSCE is a pan-European security body whose 57 participating States span the globe, encompassing three continents – North America, Europe and Asia.

The OSCE is a primary instrument for early warning, conflict prevention, crisis management and post-conflict rehabilitation. Its approach to security is unique in being both comprehensive and co-operative: comprehensive in that it deals with three dimensions of security – the politico-military, the economic and environmental and the human.

The Organization maintains a regular dialogue and co-operation with partner states and a large number of other international, regional and sub-regional organizations. The Mediterranean and Asian Partners of Co-operation comprise 11 states: Algeria, Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Morocco and Tunisia; and Afghanistan, Australia, Japan, the Republic of Korea, and Thailand.

Unanimously adopted by the OSCE Ministerial Meeting in November 2010 decision on Ukraine's chairmanship in the OSCE in 2013 was the recognition of the role of our country in strengthening security and stability in the OSCE area.

Among the main priorities of Ukraine in the OSCE are:

- strengthening the capacity of the OSCE as a platform for political dialogue and an instrument for early warning, conflict prevention, crisis management and conflict resolution and post-conflict reconstruction;
- restoring respect for the fundamental principles of the Russian Federation under the Helsinki Final Act of 1975 and the OSCE commitments as a result of military aggression in Donbass, occupation and annexation of the Crimea and Sevastopol, the condemnation of the abduction and illegal detention of Ukrainian citizens in Russia (N. Savchenko, O. Sentsova and others);
- settlement of the so called frozen “conflicts” in Transnistria (Moldova), South Ossetia (Georgia), Nagorno Karabakh (Azerbaijan);
strengthen the **capacity** of the OSCE in combating transnational challenges and threats to security (the fight against **terrorism**, drug trafficking, organized crime, countering the threats coming from cyberspace);

- further development of the energy security dialogue in the OSCE.

Ukraine also pays special attention to the development of cooperation between the participating States in protecting environment, combating human trafficking, promotion of tolerance and non-discrimination, strengthening freedom of speech.

**OSCE Special Monitoring Mission (SMM) to Ukraine**

On 21 March 2014, the Permanent Council of OSCE decided to deploy the Special monitoring mission of unarmed civilian observers to Ukraine. The Mission is being deployed following a request to the OSCE by Ukraine’s government and was agreed by all 57 OSCE’s participating States.

The SMM aim is to gather information and report on the security situation, establish and report the facts, especially on specific incidents on the ground, including those concerning alleged **violations** of fundamental OSCE principles and commitments as well as to monitor and support respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms and facilitate the dialogue on the ground in order to reduce tensions and promote normalization of the situation.

On 14 of April, 2014 a Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of Ukraine and the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) on the **deployment** of the SMM was signed in Vienna in order to create appropriate conditions for the activities of the SMM in Ukraine.

The SMM plays an important role in monitoring the implementation of all relevant **provisions** of the Minsk agreements which include the Minsk Protocol of 5 September 2014, the Minsk Memorandum of 19 September 2014 and the Package of Measures for the Implementation of the Minsk agreements of 12 February 2015. These Minsk documents establish the agreed commitments in
accordance to which the SMM has to ensure effective monitoring and verification of implementation of the Minsk arrangements, in particular those related to the ceasefire, the withdrawal of heavy weapons and border monitoring.

The mandate of the SMM covers the entire territory of Ukraine within its internationally recognized borders, including the Autonomous Republic of Crimea and the city of Sevastopol.

The monitors report their daily observations to the OSCE and its participating States. Such reports are available on the OSCE website.

**OSCE Observer Mission at the Russian Checkpoints Gukovo and Donetsk**

On 2 of July, 2014 it was agreed that Russia will provide access to the OSCE international observers to monitor Russian checkpoints «Donetsk» and «Gukovo» in accordance with Joint Declaration of the Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine, France, Germany and the Russian Federation (Berlin Declaration).

On 24 of July 2014, the OSCE decided to deploy an “Observer Mission to the two Russian checkpoints of ‘Donetsk’ and “Gukovo”. There will be one Observer Team working 24/7 at each checkpoint at Gukovo and Donetsk.

Paragraph 4 of the Minsk Protocol of 5 September 2014 envisages the OSCE permanent monitoring on the Ukrainian-Russian State border and verification with the creation of security zone in border areas of Ukraine and the Russian Federation. Full implementation of paragraph 4 of the Minsk protocol is inextricably linked to accomplishing the objectives of establishing a sustainable cease-fire regime and ultimate peaceful resolution of the situation in Donbas.

**OSCE Project Co-ordinator in Ukraine (PCU)**

The former OSCE Mission in Ukraine was established in August 1994. Its main purpose was to underpin the stabilization processes in Crimea. In 1999 the Mission was closed after full implementation of its mandate. This was the first ever case when an OSCE field operation was closed after successful fulfillment of its tasks.
1 June 1999, with the adoption of the mandate of the OSCE Project Co-ordinator in Ukraine, a new form of co-operation between Ukraine and OSCE was created.

The normative basis of the Co-ordinator’s activities consists of its mandate, adopted by the Decision of the OSCE Permanent Council and being extended every six months, and the Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of Ukraine and the OSCE signed on 13 July 1999 and ratified by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine on 10 January 2000.

The PCU is tasked with planning, implementation and monitoring of projects involving the OSCE, its institutions and the relevant Ukrainian authorities. These projects, which are approved by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine, may cover all aspects of OSCE activities and can involve Ukrainian governmental and non-governmental organizations. At present the Co-ordinator is working on implementation of projects in the following fields:

1. Democratization and good governance: assisting development of the civil society; enhancing election process in Ukraine; promoting national dialogue in Ukraine; providing support to the Government of Ukraine in improving information and communication policies.

2. Rule of law and human rights: further strengthening the rule of law in Ukraine; strengthen the capacity of government agencies and NGOs in combating human trafficking; ensuring gender equality and combating domestic violence; development of administrative justice; improving the quality of legal education in Ukraine; improving the prevention of torture and ill-treatment in Ukraine; enhancement of human rights protection and rule of law in legislative and judicial practice; supporting the development of police reform in Ukraine; support for the national dialogue for reforms, justice and development.

3. Economic, environmental and politico-military projects: increasing the efficiency of the State Border Guard Service of Ukraine; rehabilitation of areas
contaminated by explosive remnants of the past wars; enhancing radiological safety and security in Ukraine; environmental inspection and reclamation of the former storage sites of liquid rocket fuel “mélange”; assistance in the process of social adaptation and reintegration of discharged military personnel; improving standards of digital administrative services in Ukraine; countering terrorism and transnational organized crime; preventing money laundering and terrorism financing; enhancing mechanisms for public awareness raising on environmental issues.

Ukraine also cooperates with OSCE institutions, especially with OSCE High Commissioner on National Minorities, the Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights and the OSCE Representative on Freedom of the Media.

Cooperation with the OSCE High Commissioner on National Minorities carried out in the context of drafting legislation of Ukraine to protect the rights of formerly deported people and language policy and minority issues in bilateral relations of Ukraine with other countries.

Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR), which, among other things, engaged in election observation in OSCE participating States, monitored the electoral process in Ukraine since 1998.

Ukraine also pays special attention to the development of constructive dialogue with the OSCE Representative on Freedom of Speech, Coordinator of OSCE Economic and Environmental areas towards the development of this component of regional security, as well as with OSCE Special Representative on Combating Trafficking in Human Beings.

The Parliamentary Assembly (PA) of the OSCE – established in April 1991; plenary meetings are held one time in a year with the support of the International Secretariat of the PA, located in Copenhagen (Denmark).

The Baku Declaration of the OSCE Parliamentary Assembly adopted in July 2014 in Baku (Azerbaijan) called for Russia to cancel the annexation of Crimea and
Sevastopol and also contains a resolution “Clear, gross and uncorrected violations of Helsinki principles by the Russian Federation” which refers the so-called referendum in the Crimea, held on 16 of March, 2014, to illegitimate and illegal act, whose findings have no legal force.

During the 24th Summer Session of the OSCE PA (5-9 July 2015), the OSCE Parliamentary Assembly member states adopted the Helsinki Declaration, which includes, among others, two resolutions in support of Ukraine “Continuation of clear, gross and uncorrected violations of OSCE commitments and international norms by the Russian Federation” and “Abducted and illegally detained Ukrainian citizens in the Russian Federation”.


8. Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and collocations. Read and translate the text.

1) – створення Організації з Безпеки та співробітництва в Європі; 2) – підписання Гельсінського заключного акту; 3) – комплексна концепція безпеки в міжвимірному підході; 4) – повага до прав людини, основних свобод, демократії та верховенства права; 5) – військова прозорість; 6) – контроль над озброєннями задля сприяння економічному розвитку; 7) – забезпечення сталого використання природних ресурсів; 8) – сприяння повній повазі прав людини та основних свобод; 9) – транснаціональні загрози; 10) – кібербезпека або боротьба з тероризмом; 11) – автономні установи ОБСЄ; 12) – держави-учасниці; 13) – сприяють покращенню їхньої роботи в цьому відношенні; 14) – Управління з питань демократичних інститутів та прав людини (БДІПЛ); 15) – Верховний комісар у справах національних меншин (ВКНМ); 16) – Представник з питань свободи засобів
 massevoї інформації (RFOM); 17) – залишатися важливим форумом для врегулювання конфліктів та зміцнення довіри у своїй зоні; 18) – брати безпосередню участь у переговорах щодо врегулювання тривалих конфліктів у Грузії та Молдові; 19) – у Нагорно-Карабахському конфлікті; 20) – подолання кризи в Україні; 21) – шляхом розгортання Спеціальної моніторингової місії ОБСЄ (CMM); 22) – Лісабонський договір; 23) – прагнути високого рівня співпраці у всіх сферах міжнародних відносин; 24) – з метою збереження миру, запобігання конфліктам та зміцнювати міжнародну безпеку; 25) – відповідно до цілей та принципів Статуту Організації Об’єднаних Націй, принципів Гельсінського заключного акту та цілей Паризької хартії; 26) – вести постійний політичний діалог між своїми членами; 27) – координують зусилля у досягненні спільних цілей та пошуку спільних рішень; 28) – Порядок денний двох організацій значною мірою збігається; 29) – на рівні Генерального секретаря; 30) – домовившись про стратегічне посилення їхньої інституційної взаємодії; 31) – комплексний та кооперативний підхід до безпеки; 32) – по мірі зростання важливості та ефективності Спільної зовнішньої політики та політики безпеки ЄС; 33) – управління кризовими ситуаціями; 34) – вносять вклад у фінансування ряду позабюджетних проектів ОБСЄ; 35) – заснована на усталеній практиці; 36) – датувались підготовчими переговорами про Гельсінський заключний акт у 1975 р.; 37) – основним обґрунтуванням участі ЄС у розгляді ОБСЄ; 38) – юридична компетенція щодо деяких питань, що розглядаються ОБСЄ; 39) – що стосується питань протоколу, а також щодо обігу документів або іншої інформації; 40) – на рівні міністрів та на рівні глави держави та уряду; 41) – ротаційне головування в Раді ЄС; 42) – через свою делегацію, акредитовану при ОБСЄ; 43) – ЄС налагодив тісні контакти як з іншими делегаціями ОБСЄ, так і з усіма інституціями ОБСЄ; 44) – зокрема Секретаріатом ОБСЄ у Відні; 45) – став великим донором позабюджетних внесків для великої
Since the establishment of the OSCE (originally the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe, CSCE) through the signature of the Helsinki Final Act in 1975, the organization pursues a comprehensive concept of security in a cross-dimensional approach. The three “dimensions” of the OSCE’s work are: the politico-military; the economic and environmental; and the human dimension including the respect for human rights, fundamental freedoms, and democracy and the rule of law. The OSCE’s activities range from issues such as military transparency and arms control to fostering economic development, ensuring the sustainable use of natural resources and promoting the full respect of human rights and fundamental freedoms. The OSCE also deals with transnational threats, such as cyber security or fight against terrorism.

Three autonomous OSCE institutions assist the participating States in monitoring the implementation of their OSCE commitments and help them in improving their record in this respect. The autonomous institutions are the Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR) based in Warsaw, the High Commissioner on National Minorities (HCNM) based in the Hague, and the Representative on Freedom of the Media (RFOM) based in Vienna.

The OSCE also remains an important forum for conflict resolution and confidence building in its area and is directly involved in the negotiations to resolve the protracted conflicts in Georgia and Moldova, as well as the Nagorno Karabakh conflict. Most recently, the OSCE has played a key role in efforts to address the crisis in and around Ukraine, including through the deployment of the OSCE Special Monitoring Mission (SMM).
EU co-operation with the OSCE

Article 21 (2.c) of the Lisbon Treaty states that "the Union shall define and pursue common policies and actions, and shall work for a high degree of cooperation in all fields of international relations, in order to preserve peace, prevent conflicts and strengthen international security, in accordance with the purposes and principles of the United Nations Charter, with the principles of the Helsinki Final Act and with the aims of the Charter of Paris, including those relating to external borders."

The EU and the OSCE share a strong interest to co-operate on security-related discussions and conflict prevention in Europe and co-operate closely at all levels, including in the field. The EU and the OSCE pursue a permanent political dialogue among their members and coordinate efforts in pursuing common objectives and finding shared solutions. The agendas of the two organizations overlap to a considerable degree.

In 2018, the EU and the OSCE exchanged letters, at the level of Secretary General, agreeing to strategically strengthen their institutional interaction, as well as their operational co-operation in areas of common interest across the three dimensions.

The EU actively supports this comprehensive and co-operative approach to security. As the Common Foreign and Security Policy of the EU grows in importance and effectiveness, especially with the development of a European Security and Defence Policy and of a crisis prevention and civilian crisis management capacity, the co-operation between the EU and the OSCE increases. The EU also greatly values the role of OSCE field operations and the autonomous OSCE institutions. EU Member States contribute more than two thirds of the OSCE's main budget and the EU and EU Member States also contribute to the funding of a number of OSCE implemented extra-budgetary projects. Examples of EU support for the
OSCE include assistance for the ODIHR in developing national electoral and human rights institutions and crisis management, for instance in the Western Balkans.

The EU Delegation to the International Organizations in Vienna coordinates the EU policies in the OSCE on a day-to-day basis and represents the EU in the OSCE.

**The role of the EU in the OSCE**

The role of the EU in the OSCE has never been formally defined in a comprehensive manner. For a long time, the participation of the European Commission (before the entry into force of the Treaty of Lisbon in December 2009) in OSCE proceedings was simply based on established practices, most of which dated back to the preparatory negotiations of the Helsinki Final Act in 1975, in which the Commission was already involved. This participation was formalized only in November 2006 when OSCE Ministers adopted the Rules of procedure of the organization.

The basic justification for EU participation in OSCE proceedings stems from the fact that the legal competence concerning some issues addressed by the OSCE has been transferred from EU Member States to the EU. Hence, already the Helsinki Final Act was signed by Prime Minister Aldo Moro “as Prime Minister of the Italy and in his capacity as President of the Council of the European Communities” (so-called Moro Declaration). The other two key OSCE basic documents, the Charter of Paris (1990) and the Charter for European Security (1999) were signed directly by the respective Presidents of the Commission Jacques Delors and Romano Prodi.

**Key features of the EU's participation**

*The key features of the EU's participation in the OSCE are:*

- The Delegation of the EU is regarded as being part of the Delegation of the OSCE participating State holding the rotating Presidency of the Council of the
EU. As such the Delegation is participating in all proceedings unless the issue under discussion clearly falls fully outside the scope of the EU.

- As the EU has its own Ambassador/Permanent Representative accredited to the OSCE, it is, in principle, treated as an individual OSCE participating State as concerns protocol issues, and as regards the circulation of documents or other information or invitations.

- In all OSCE decision-making bodies, including on Ministerial and Head of State and Government level, the EU has a seat reserved beside the country holding the rotating Presidency of the Council of the EU (in non-decision-making bodies the question does not arise as the OSCE practices 'free seating').

- In cases where the issue under discussion mainly falls under the competence of the European Community, the Delegation of the EU, representing also the Commission, can intervene in the same way as an OSCE participating State.

- In OSCE decision-making bodies, where the EU is speaking 'with one voice', the EU Delegation may speak on behalf of all EU Member States.

- In non-decision-making bodies, the Delegation usually coordinates the position of all EU Member States and presents it in meetings.

- At meetings at the levels of Ministers or Heads of State and Government, the EU High Representative or the Presidents of the Council or Commission intervene.

In particular through its Delegation accredited to the OSCE, the EU has developed close contacts both with other OSCE Delegations and with all OSCE Institutions, notably the OSCE Secretariat in Vienna as well as the OSCE Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR) in Warsaw. Although the EU as such cannot contribute to the Unified Budget of the OSCE, it has become in recent years a big donor of extra-budgetary contributions for a large variety of programmes and projects.
The close relations between the EU and the OSCE are also maintained through regular meetings, from EU-OSCE Ministerial Political Dialogue meetings to PSC-level Political Dialogues and staff-to-staff talks. At field level, there are regular contacts between the OSCE field missions and the respective EU Delegations, as well as the CSDP Missions of the EU. In addition, the EU works with the OSCE and other partners in the conflict resolution processes in Moldova and in Georgia.


9. Use the words and word expressions below to complete the text. Read the text again and translate it. Highlight all useful expressions and learn them by heart. Make a presentation based on the theme of the text.

| a | an inventory of tailing storage facilities |
| b | as well as affect the environmental state |
| c | the basis for the two countries’ future |
| d | a demonstration project at a small river |
| e | addressing the consequences of climate change |
| f | at a meeting of representatives of the governments |
| g | the European Union (EU) |
| h | the Global Environment Facility (GEF) |
| i | plastic and other household waste |
| j | interstate cooperation in the field of protecting |
The results of the Global Environment Facility project ‘Enabling transboundary co-operation and integrated water resources management in the Dniester river basin’, were officially presented on 22 April 2021 online 1) …………………………… of the Republic of Moldova and Ukraine, international organizations, academia, businesses and non-governmental organizations.

The project is part of the Republic of Moldova and Ukraine’s commitments within the framework of 2) …………………………… and sustainable development of the Dniester river basin. At the request of both countries, the project was developed and implemented from 2017 to 2021 by the OSCE and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) in partnership with the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE). Financial support was also provided by 3) …………………………….

The project included a dialogue with the Dniester Commission – an intergovernmental body on the sustainable use and protection of the Dniester River – on water distribution studies of the river basin and its conditions and 4) …………………………… in the area. An impact analysis of recreational fishing on the river’s resources was also conducted, along with identifying areas prone to flood risks and the implementation of 5) ………………………….. in the Dniester basin.

The project also supported both countries’ European integration efforts on water policy issues, which are reflected in the Association Agreement between the Republic of Moldova and 6) ………………………….. and the Association Agreement between Ukraine and the EU.

According to the project results, the main problems in the Dniester river basin are the conditions and character of the river’s water; pollution from organic,
biogenic, hazardous substances; the spread of invasive species; as well as interrelated water quantity and quality issues, such as climate change, floods and inundations, drought and water scarcity. The results indicate that these problems exacerbate economic, social and environmental challenges in Moldova and Ukraine, of the Black Sea.

The project results comprise two documents, the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis of the Dniester River Basin and Strategic Action Programme, both of which will also form management plans. Both documents were developed based on the methodologies of the Water Framework Directive of the European Parliament (2000/60 / EC), and are a key part of the work of the Dniester Commission.

The Strategic Action Programme spans from 2021 to 2035 and aims at restoring the river ecosystem and ensuring sustainable development of its natural resources. It outlines activities such as reducing water pollution, preventing accidental pollution, managing tailing storage facilities, and natural disasters, improving regulatory frameworks and strengthening Moldovan-Ukrainian cooperation. The Programme also includes 74 actions related to, among others, responsible authorities, timing and budget.

2. **Read and translate the text.**

At the end of the Second World War, several ideas began to take shape for the creation of joint (1), effective political institutions. Western Europe soon realised that its recovery would come through unity. At the Hague Congress (2) in May 1948, European federalists called for (3) the rapid creation of a structure for political cooperation. The United States, which was already giving financial backing (4) to the free countries of Europe, also promoted the idea of political
cooperation among the democracies of Western Europe, which might include the future Federal Republic of Germany (FRG).

In August 1948, Paul Ramadier, acting on a mandate from the International Committee of the Movements for European Unity (5), submitted to the governments of the 16 member countries of the fledgling (6) Organisation for European Economic Cooperation (OEEC) a plan for a European Assembly that would be the linchpin (7) of a future European Union.

France and the Benelux countries proposed the creation of an independent assembly and envisaged the transfer of some national sovereignty to a decision-making body. In so doing, they sought to demonstrate their good intentions (8) to pro-Europeans and to respond to American appeals to resolve the German question. While Guy Mollet readily called for a Federal European Parliament, the United Kingdom and the Scandinavian countries preferred the idea of close intergovernmental cooperation. The European Parliamentary Union and the European Movement also put forward (9) their views. A compromise was finally reached between British and Continental interests. The governments of the European states agreed to appoint a body comprising a Consultative Assembly and a Committee of Ministers, which would take decisions unanimously (10) and would have the final say.

In London, on 5 May 1949, ten states signed the Statute of the Council of Europe: Belgium, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Norway, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom and Sweden. It was the very first international parliamentary assembly. The first representatives were appointed by their national parliaments or by their governments. The Council had its permanent seat in Strasbourg, a city that had long been fought over by Germany and France.

According to the Preamble, the aim of its members is the pursuit of peace (11) based upon justice and international cooperation, the safeguarding (12) of
the principles of freedom, democracy and the rule of law and the promotion of social and economic progress.

Article 1 of the Council of Europe statutes clearly sets out the mission of the organisation which ‘is to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage (13) and facilitating their economic and social progress’.

The origins of the Council of Europe

Founded in the aftermath (14) of the Second World War, the Council of Europe is Europe’s oldest political organisation. The idea of convening a European assembly first arose at the Congress of Europe, held in The Hague on 10 May 1948 by the International Committee of the Movements for European Unity. In the years immediately following the Second World War, many pro-European movements actively promoted the establishment of an organisation that would prevent a return to totalitarian regimes and would defend fundamental freedoms, peace and democracy.

The Congress closed with the participants adopting a political resolution calling for the convening (15) of a European assembly, the drafting of a charter of human rights and the setting up (16) of a court of justice responsible for ensuring compliance with that charter.

The United States, which was already giving financial backing to the free countries of Europe, also promoted the idea of political cooperation among the democracies of Western Europe, which might include the future Federal Republic of Germany (FRG).

In July 1948, the French Government took up the idea launched at the Hague Congress and proposed the establishment of a European assembly. But the British Government was doubtful and asked for more detailed information on how exactly such an assembly was to be convened. In order to clarify the matter, the International Committee of the Movements for European Unity drew up specific
proposals and presented them to the governments concerned on 18 August 1948 in the form of a memorandum.

The French Government approved the proposals set out in the August 1948 memorandum and, supported by the Belgian Government, referred the plan to the Standing Committee of the Treaty of Brussels (17) on 2 September 1948. Consequently, France and Belgium submitted proposals to the other signatory states to the Treaty of Brussels (Luxembourg, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom) for the setting up of a European assembly which would have a consultative role and be responsible for representing the views of the European public. The assembly would consist of representatives appointed by the various national parliaments and would adopt resolutions by a majority (18) of votes cast.

However, the British rejected (19) the idea of an international institution whose members were not appointed by their governments. They envisaged the establishment of a ministerial committee whose composition (20) would vary according to the issues to be addressed and which would be accompanied by parliamentary delegations and other experts.

On 26 October 1948, in order to reconcile (21) both positions, the Consultative Council of the Brussels Treaty decided to establish a Committee for the Study of European Unity (22), chaired by Édouard Herriot, which met in Paris from November 1948 to January 1949. On 15 December 1948, the Committee entrusted the task to a sub-committee, which then submitted a draft constituent text for a European union.

On 18 January 1949, however, the British Government, which was still lukewarm about the plan, submitted a new proposal. No agreement had been reached when the Committee’s work came to an end two days later. Finally, on 27 and 28 January 1949, the Foreign Ministers of the five Brussels Treaty countries reached a compromise at a meeting of the Consultative Council of the Brussels Treaty. This involved the establishment of a ministerial committee endowed with
the power to take decisions and of a consultative assembly whose members were to be appointed in accordance with their own government’s procedures, as had been requested by the United Kingdom.

The five Brussels Treaty countries then invited Ireland, Italy, Denmark, Norway and Sweden to attend the Conference on the establishment of a Council of Europe, held at St James’s Palace in London from 3 to 5 May 1949.

Following its signature on 5 May, the organisation’s Statute entered into force on 3 August 1949, the date on which Luxembourg deposited the seventh instrument of ratification with the British Government.

The signing of the treaty

In London, on 5 May 1949, ten states signed the Statute of the Council of Europe: Belgium, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the United Kingdom. It was the very first international parliamentary assembly. The first representatives were appointed by their national parliaments or by their governments. At the ceremony held to mark the signing of the Statute, Ernest Bevin, British Foreign Secretary, gave the inaugural address and spoke of the new hope this institution had given to the peoples of Europe.

The Council had its permanent seat in Strasbourg, a city that had long been fought over by Germany and France. The choice of Strasbourg was based on a proposal by Ernest Bevin: having been at the centre of conflicts between France and Germany for many centuries, the capital of Alsace could now become the symbolic home of European reconciliation.

This decision was confirmed by Article 11 of the Statute of the Council of Europe. Moreover, a Special Agreement relating to the Seat of the Council of Europe, signed in Paris on 2 September 1949 by the Council of Europe and the Government of the French Republic, asserts the ‘inviolability’ of the
buildings and premises of the Council. Greece and Turkey joined the new organisation on 9 August 1949, Iceland in 1950, and the Federal Republic of Germany became a full member on 2 May 1951. Over the years, many other countries have joined the Council of Europe.

**The bodies of the Council of Europe**

From the outset (31), the Council of Europe had three **statutory bodies** (32): the Committee of Ministers and the Consultative Assembly, both political bodies, were assisted by the Secretariat, a **purely** (33) administrative body. The structure and the powers and responsibilities of the Council of Europe are the result of a compromise between those who favoured a federalist model of European integration and the unionists, who, seeking not to interfere with state sovereignty, preferred no more than intergovernmental cooperation.

**The Council of Europe – a testing ground for ideas**

The Council of Europe sought to achieve greater unity among its member states, to maintain the democratic ideals and principles that are their common heritage and to promote economic and social progress. However, the Council of Europe was not authorised to debate defence issues, although in 1951, shortly after the outbreak of the Korean War, the Assembly did debate questions relating to security.

In the opinion of Robert Schuman, who had to make **considerable concessions** (34) to the British negotiators, the Council of Europe was first and foremost (35) a testing ground for ideas. Paul-Henri Spaak was the first President of the Assembly, whose members also included the most eminent political personalities in Western Europe. The institution raised the hopes of many, and in 1951 it served as a model for the Common Assembly of the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) (36). The various visions of a united Europe were discussed in the Assembly very openly because its representatives were not tied by **electoral concerns** (37) in their home countries or by partisan voting
instructions. The Council of Europe could be described as a forum for dialogue, for cooperation and for drafting framework texts (38) on matters concerning the European identity.

The Assembly of the Council of Europe did not hesitate in unveiling (39) various plans for the unification of Europe. Some of the major points under discussion included pools for European transport, public health and agricultural production, as well as a European common market project and an economic cooperation programme between the member states and their overseas territories. The Assembly also came up with proposals for a federal political authority. But none of these recommendations was successful, because the Assembly did not manage to secure a majority of its members in support of such ambitious texts, which, in any event, had scant chance (40) of gaining the support of the Committee of Ministers.

Nevertheless, the Council of Europe played a significant role in support of cultural, social and scientific cooperation. It drew up international conventions in fields as varied as university cooperation and the recognition (41) of periods of study and diplomas, language study, the protection and promotion of artistic and archaeological heritage, the translation and dissemination of European works of literature, the harmonisation of social security systems, the fight against unemployment, uniform passports, etc.

The European Political Community (EPC) plan was drawn up between September 1952 and March 1953 by the Ad Hoc Committee appointed by the Common Assembly of the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC). The EPC raised the issue of the future of the Council of Europe, a body about which the federalists were less than enthusiastic because it lacked political muscle (42).

The United Kingdom, while determined not to be pushed by the six ECSC Member States along the road to a federal Europe, tried nevertheless to secure for itself a position from which it could influence, more or less directly, the course of
It seized the opportunity to present to its European partners a raft of institutional reforms designed to associate the Council of Europe with the Schuman Plan and the European army project.

But that move by the UK authorities was also meant to thwart the initiatives taken in 1950 and 1951 by the Strasbourg Consultative Assembly to reform the Council of Europe’s Statute and move it in the direction of a genuine European political authority. On 23 December 1950, the Assembly adopted a Protocol providing for the conversion of the Council of Europe into a European legislative and executive body. One year later, on 11 December 1951, the Consultative Assembly unanimously adopted a new draft Statute calling for the incorporation into the Council of Europe of the Organisation for European Economic Cooperation (OEEC) and the cultural and social bodies of the Brussels Treaty. However, these projects were deemed too ambitious and were rejected by the Committee of Ministers.

The British rejoinder came without delay. On 19 March 1952, the British Foreign Secretary, Anthony Eden, submitted to his counterparts on the Council of Europe’s Committee of Ministers a plan under which the Council of Europe would confer political authority on the ECSC and on the European Defence Community (EDC) being negotiated by the six ECSC Member States. The British Government, opposed to the proliferation of European bodies, explained that it wanted to turn the Council of Europe into a dynamic institution and a structure within which present and future Community institutions could be included. According to Eden, this novel ‘dual link’ or ‘twin plan’ system would enable the Council of Europe to continue functioning as a forum for intergovernmental cooperation for those states that were not part of the Schuman Plan and, at the same time, allow the six ECSC Member States to pursue their efforts towards integration without having to create new supranational institutions.

3. Divide the text into some sense-fragments, entitle each one in question-form, and present your partner with a chance of answering them. The questions are desirable to be offered in some variants.
4. Make sure you know the meaning of these words and word expressions. Translate them into Ukrainians.

To take shape for the creation of joint, effective political institutions, recovery, through unity, at the Hague Congress in May 1948, to call for the rapid creation of a structure for political cooperation, giving financial backing to the free countries of Europe, among the democracies of Western Europe the future Federal Republic of Germany (FRG), acting on a mandate from the International Committee of the Movements for European Unity, the fledgling Organisation for European Economic Cooperation (OEEC), a European Assembly, the linchpin of a future European Union, the creation of an independent assembly, to envisage the transfer of some national sovereignty to a decision-making body, to demonstrate their good intentions to pro-Europeans, to respond to American appeals to resolve the German question, close intergovernmental cooperation, the European Parliamentary Union and the European Movement, to put forward their views, to agree to appoint a body comprising a Consultative Assembly and a Committee of Ministers, to take decisions unanimously, to sign the Statute of the Council of Europe, the very first international parliamentary assembly, to be appointed by their national parliaments or by their governments, to have its permanent seat in Strasbourg, according to the Preamble, the pursuit of peace based upon justice and international cooperation, the safeguarding of the principles of freedom, democracy and the rule of law, the promotion of social and economic progress, to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles, common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress, founded in the aftermath of the Second World War, Europe’s oldest political organisation, the Congress of Europe, held in The Hague on 10 May 1948 by the International Committee of the Movements for European Unity, immediately, many pro-European movements actively promoted the establishment of an organisation, to prevent a return to totalitarian regimes, to
defend fundamental freedoms, peace and democracy, resolution calling for the convening of a European assembly, the drafting of a charter of human rights, the setting up of a court of justice responsible for ensuring compliance with that charter, to give financial backing to the free countries of Europe, to promote the idea of political cooperation among the democracies of Western Europe, to take up the idea launched at the Hague Congress and proposed the establishment of a European assembly, doubtful, to ask for more detailed information on how exactly such an assembly was to be convened, in order to clarify the matter, the International Committee of the Movements for European Unity, the governments concerned, in the form of a memorandum, consequently, the Treaty of Brussels, to be responsible for representing the views of the European public, representatives appointed by the various national parliaments, to adopt resolutions by a majority of votes cast, to reject the idea, to envisage the establishment of a ministerial committee, to vary according to the issues to be addressed, to be accompanied by parliamentary delegations and other experts, in order to reconcile both positions, the Consultative Council of the Brussels Treaty, to establish a Committee for the Study of European Unity, chaired by, to entrust the task to a sub-committee, to submit a draft constituent text for a European Union, finally, to reach a compromise at a meeting of the Consultative Council of the Brussels Treaty, the establishment of a ministerial committee endowed with the power to take decisions, a consultative assembly whose members were to be appointed in accordance with their own government’s procedures, requested by the United Kingdom, to attend the Conference on the establishment of a Council of Europe, to enter into force on 3 August 1949, to deposit the seventh instrument of ratification with the British Government, to sign the Statute of the Council of Europe, to mark the signing of the Statute, British Foreign Secretary, to give the inaugural address, to speak of the new hope this institution had given to the peoples of Europe, to assert the ‘inviolability’ of the buildings and premises of the
Council, to join the new organisation, from the outset, to have three statutory bodies, the Committee of Ministers, the Consultative Assembly, both political bodies, assisted by the Secretariat, a purely administrative body, the structure and the powers and responsibilities of the Council of Europe, the result of a compromise between those who favoured a federalist model of European integration, to interfere with state sovereignty, intergovernmental cooperation, to achieve greater unity among its member states, to maintain the democratic ideals and principles, to promote economic and social progress, not authorised to debate defence issues, shortly after the outbreak of the Korean War, to debate questions relating to security, to make considerable concessions to the British negotiators, be first and foremost a testing ground for ideas, to include the most eminent political personalities in Western Europe, to serve as a model for the Common Assembly of the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC), not tied by electoral concerns in their home countries or by partisan voting instructions, a forum for dialogue, for cooperation and for drafting framework texts on matters concerning the European identity, not to hesitate in unveiling various plans for the unification of Europe, the major points under discussion, pools for European transport, public health and agricultural production, a European common market project, an economic cooperation programme, member states and their overseas territories, successful, to secure a majority of its members in support of such ambitious texts, to have scant chance of gaining the support of the Committee of Ministers, nevertheless, to draw up international conventions in fields as varied as university cooperation and the recognition of periods of study and diplomas, language study, the protection and promotion of artistic and archaeological heritage, the translation and dissemination of European works of literature, the harmonisation of social security systems, the fight against unemployment, uniform passports, enthusiastic, to lack political muscle, the course of events, to seize the opportunity to present to its European partners a raft of institutional reforms
designed to associate the Council of Europe with the Schuman Plan, the European army project, to thwart the initiatives taken in 1950 and 1951 by the Strasbourg Consultative Assembly, to reform the Council of Europe’s Statute, in the direction of a genuine European political authority, unanimously, to be deemed too ambitious, the British rejoinder, to come without delay, counterparts on the Council of Europe’s Committee of Ministers, to confer political authority on the ECSC and on the European Defence Community (EDC), to oppose to the proliferation of European bodies, novel ‘dual link’ or ‘twin plan’ system, a forum for intergovernmental cooperation, to pursue their efforts towards integration without having to create new supranational institutions.

**VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE**

1. **Match the synonyms.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>outbreak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>to vary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>overseas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>to pursue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>enthusiastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>rejoinder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>doubtful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Match the words with their definitions.**
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>harmonisation</td>
<td>a person or thing vital to an enterprise or organization; a pin passed through the end of an axle to keep a wheel in position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>unanimously</td>
<td>to further the progress of (something, especially a cause, venture, or aim); support or actively encourage; to advance or raise (someone) to a higher position or rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>to associate</td>
<td>to pause before saying or doing something, especially through uncertainty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>public health</td>
<td>to connect (someone or something) with something else in one’s mind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>to promote</td>
<td>without opposition; with the agreement of all people involved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>linchpin</td>
<td>the action or process of adding notes to a melody to produce harmony; the fact or process of producing a pleasing visual combination; the action or process of making something consistent or compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>fledgling</td>
<td>the health of the population as a whole, especially as the subject of government regulation and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>supranational</td>
<td>to fix or attach (something) firmly so that it cannot be moved or lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>to secure</td>
<td>a person or organization that is immature, inexperienced, or underdeveloped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>to hesitate</td>
<td>having power or influence that transcends national boundaries or governments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

**Council of Europe**, organization of European countries that seeks to protect democracy and human rights and to _____________ (promotion) European unity by _____________ (foster) cooperation on legal, cultural, and social issues. The council is _____________ (headquarter) in Strasbourg, France. (The Council of Europe should not be _____________ (confusion) with the European Council, which is a policy-making body of the European Union).

The Council of Europe was _____________ (found) on May 5, 1949, by 10 western European countries – Belgium, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, and the United Kingdom. From the 1950s to the 1980s, these _____________ (originality) members were joined by 13 others – Austria, Cyprus, Finland, West Germany, Greece, Iceland, Liechtenstein, Malta, Portugal, San Marino, Spain, Switzerland, and Turkey. With the demise of communist regimes throughout Eastern Europe at the end of the 1980s, the council _____________ (significant) expanded its _____________ (member). Between 1990 and 2007, Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Georgia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, North Macedonia, Moldova, Montenegro, Poland, Romania, Russia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, and Ukraine were _____________ (admit) to the Council of Europe. In _____________ (add), the principalities of Andorra and Monaco joined in 1994 and 2004, _____________ (respective).

The Council of Europe addresses issues of common concern to its members, _____________ (include) human rights, crime _____________ (prevent), drug abuse, environmental protection, bioethical issues, and migration. To manage these affairs, the council has devised more than 160 international _____________ (agree), treaties, and conventions that have replaced _____________ (literal) tens of thousands of bilateral treaties between _____________ (vary) European states. Among the most important of its agreements are the European Convention on

The Council of Europe is composed of four principal bodies: the Committee of Ministers, the ____________ (Parliament) Assembly, the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe, and the Secretariat. The Committee of Ministers, which meets twice a year, is composed of the foreign ministers of all council members. It decides the council’s budget and its program of ________ (act) based on recommendations made to it by the Parliamentary Assembly and various expert committees. The Parliamentary Assembly, which meets four times a year, is a ____________ (deliberate) body consisting of representatives from national parliaments. The Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe is a consultative body that represents local and regional (subnational) ____________ (govern) within the council. The Secretariat, with a staff of about 1,000, serves the other three main organizations within the council.

The Council of Europe also has established a number of special bodies and expert committees over the years, such as the European Committee on Crime Problems, the European Commission of Human Rights, the European Court of Human Rights, the Cultural Heritage Committee, the Council of Europe Social Development Fund (formerly the Council of Europe Resettlement Fund), the European Committee on Legal Cooperation, and the Steering Committee on Local and Regional Authorities.
4. Make sentences with the words or sentences in the list.

| A | • to overhaul their constitutions | • a consultative body | • a deliberative body |
| B | • to address issues of common concern | • foreign ministers of all council members | • after the collapse of communism in Eastern and Central Europe |
| C | • to establish a number of special bodies and expert committees | • to devise more than 160 international agreements, treaties, and conventions | • based on recommendations made to it by the Parliamentary Assembly |
| D | • protection of national minorities | • prevention of torture and inhuman and degrading treatment and punishment |
| E | • local and regional (subnational) governments | • crime prevention, drug abuse, environmental protection | • to replaced literally tens of thousands of bilateral treaties |
| F | • to be composed of four principal bodies | • to manage these affairs | • to democratize their political systems |

5. Translate the sentences into English using the active vocabulary. Pay attention to the words and collocations in bold type.

УЧАСТЬ УКРАЇНИ У КЕРІВНИХ ОРГАНАХ РАДИ ЄВРОПИ
1. Відповідно до Статуту РЄ Україна представлена у всіх трьох головних органах РЄ. Міністр закордонних справ України представляє нашу державу у Комітеті міністрів (КМ) Ради Європи.

2. Постійне представництво України при Раді Європи на чолі з Надзвичайним та Повноважним Послом Євгеном Перелигіним забезпечує представництво України у повсякденній роботі КМ РЄ, його комітетів та експертних груп.

3. У Парламентській асамблеї Ради Європи, яка визначає основні напрямки діяльності Організації та має консультативний статус, наша держава представлена Постійною делегацією Верховної Ради України у складі 24 народних депутатів (12 основних членів та 12 їх заступників). Очолює делегацію народний депутат України Іван Попеску.

4. Також 24 представники України на чолі із Дніпропетровським міським головою Іваном Куліченком входять до складу делегації України у Конгресі місцевих та регіональних влад Ради Європи (КМРВРЄ). Беручи участь у роботі Конгресу, делегація України приймає безпосередню участь в обговоренні спільних проблем та обміні досвідом на рівні представників органів місцевої та регіональної влади європейських країн.

5. У 2008 році на посаду віце-президента Палати регіонів Конгресу обрано голову Чернігівської обласної ради Н. Романову.


7. За роки свого існування Венеціанська комісія підготувала близько 150 висновків та експертних оцінок щодо законопроєктів та законів України. Зокрема, серед них є юридичні висновки щодо проектів Конституції України, Законів України «Про Автономну республіку Крим», «Про Конституційний Суд України», «Про вибори народних депутатів України»,

8. Співробітництво України з Венеціанською комісією є сталою і ефективною формою використання науково-експертного потенціалу Ради Європи з метою приведення законодавства України у відповідність до стандартів Ради Європи.

9. Діяльність представників України в заходах Ради Європи відбувається за такими напрямками, як права людини, юридичні питання та реформування судочинства, боротьба з корупцією, відмиванням грошей, тероризмом, соціальне забезпечення, місцева та регіональна демократія, збереження культурної спадщини, гендерна рівність та забезпечення прав національних меншин.

10. Набувши членства в Раді Європи (РЄ) у 1995 р., Україна взяла на себе низку зобов’язань у сфері реформування чинного законодавства на основі норм та стандартів РЄ. Переважна кількість цих зобов’язань вже виконана.

11. Водночас залишається ще привести у відповідність до норм Ради Європи ряд положень національного законодавства, зокрема, щодо прийняття та введення в дію базових конституційних законів, зміни ролі та функцій прокуратури, реформування судової системи, забезпечення захисту законом правничої професії та заснування професійної асоціації адвокатів, передачі пенітенціарної системи у відання Міністерства юстиції, ухвалення нового Кримінально-процесуального кодексу та роздержавлення ЗМІ.

12. 1 січня 1996 р. Україна приєдналась до Групи держав проти корупції (ГРЕКО), ратифікувавши Цивільну Конвенцію проти корупції.


14. Виконання 16 із 25 рекомендацій потребує прийняття нових законів.
Human rights protection is an essential issue for the government of Ukraine, and the Council of Europe has taken an important role assisting Ukraine to work towards meeting European standards in human rights.

The Commissioner of Human Rights has been active in efforts to advance human rights in Ukraine, with visits, reports and recommendations. In a February 2014 report, the Commissioner provided an independent analysis of the primary human rights issues observed to that point, which a road-map to assist Ukrainian authorities in addressing core human rights issues was developed. Further, the Office of the Commissioner for Human Rights of the Council of Europe has deployed a Human Rights Adviser in Kyiv, who closely follows human rights developments in Ukraine and remains in direct contact with human rights actors in situ. The Council of Europe’s Committee of the Prevention of Torture and Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (CPT) has additionally been active in its work in Ukraine, with an ad hoc visit to Ukraine in September 2014.
The Secretary General of the Council of Europe established the International Advisory Panel to ensure that investigations of violent incidents which took place in Maidan and Odessa 9) _______ November 2013 onwards meet all the requirements of the European Convention 10) _______ Human Rights and the case law of the European Court of Human Rights. Co-operation was pursued 11) _______ working sessions, visits and national stakeholder meetings to further assess needs and to agree 12) _______ supportive measures. The Special Advisor of the Secretary General 13) _____ Ukraine has likewise been present in efforts to improve human rights in Ukraine, 14) _______ assessments of reform needs and projects with authorities, representatives of civil society and of the international community.

The current development of a National Strategy 15) _______ Human Rights to improve the legal and institutional framework of human rights protection, and to set up a mechanism 16) _____ comprehensive support to the implementation of individual rights and freedoms in Ukraine is a welcome development. This political document will be followed up by a Human Rights Action Plan, developed with the assistance of the Council of Europe together with the United Nations.

OVERALL OBJECTIVE

To enhance co-operation 16) _______ the Council of Europe and Ukraine in the area of human rights protection.

EXPECTED RESULTS

• To support the authorities and society to address effectively issues of ill-treatment, impunity and human rights violations 17) _______ line with the Council of Europe’s standards and the monitoring bodies’ recommendations (CPT);
• To improve conditions in prison in line with European standards and best practice;
• The crucial role of the police in the protection and advocacy of human rights will be strengthened 18) ______ promoting a more humane and socially effective policing;

• The capacity of national authorities to fight against human trafficking will be improved;

• European Court of Human Rights case law will be made available and better understood by legal professionals;

• To enhance the capacity of the Ombudsman’s institution to effectively address a wide range of human rights violations 19) ______ non-judicial means;

• To reinforce the right to freedom of assembly;

• To promote freedom of media in line with European standards;

• To support authorities 20) ______ restoring minority communities’ confidence in public authorities and institutions, including the Roma community;

• To provide tools and expertise in legislative and institutional anti-discrimination frameworks;

• To enhance the national authorities’ capacity to address the issues of IDPs;

• To enhance capacity of national institutions to prevent and combat domestic violence;

• To enhance the capacity of national institutions to promote and protect children’s rights, to develop child-friendly services and systems, as well as to increase awareness of violence, and 21) _____ particular sexual violence;

• To support the further development of youth policy;

• To reinforce civil society and to promote an inclusive approach in dialogue with civil society.
Prevention of Torture and Ill-treatment and the Fight against Impunity; Police and Penitentiary Reform

The Council of Europe works to address the problem of ill-treatment and prevention of torture in Ukraine, including through the provision of courses on ill-treatment for judges and legal professionals, in co-operation with the European Committee for the Prevention of Torture (CPT). Training was also provided to the Ukrainian Parliamentary Commissioner for Human Rights, also known as the Ombudsman Institution, to implement the preventive mechanism to reduce the incidence of torture and ill-treatment in prisons 22) ___ cooperation with civil society groups. In response to recent events in Ukraine, an International Stakeholder Conference was organized to address the state of investigations of the Maidan events and human rights violations and develop complementary capacity-building measures. National capacities 23) ___ combating ill-treatment by law enforcement agencies and penitentiary institutions were strengthened 24) _______ Council of Europe co-operation, including strengthening the effectiveness of investigations of allegations of ill-treatment.

Recommendations 24) _______ the Council of Europe have shaped the government approach towards protection against ill-treatment. The Council of Europe, including the CPT, has made several recommendations to Ukrainian authorities for the establishment of an independent agency specialized in the investigation of complaints 25) _______ police officers and other public officials. The creation of the State Bureau of Investigations can be seen as a good opportunity for implementing these recommendations. The policy of zero tolerance for ill-treatment has officially been declared a priority of the government and systematically introduced in the strategic human rights documents of Ukraine, in line with CoE recommendations.

The current action by Council of Europe aims to further develop national capacities for combating ill-treatment 26) ______ law enforcement agencies and
investigative institutions, including strengthening the effectiveness of investigations 27) _______ allegations of ill-treatment and improving the conditions of detention centres. The Council of Europe will aid in the continuing development of the national regulatory framework to incorporate guarantees 28) _______ ill-treatment, in line with international standards. Special attention will be paid to the findings and recommendations of the International Advisory Panel. In addition, clear guidelines limiting the use of force by police should be established. Actions to support judicial reform, including an increase of independence and professionalism of the judiciary would be necessary to regain public trust. The Council of Europe is further poised to assist 29) _______ reform of the Prosecutor’s Office, together with clear and transparent criteria and procedures for the selection, appointment and promotion of prosecutors.

Through these actions, allegations of ill-treatment will be effectively investigated 30) _______ conformity with the ECHR criteria of independence, adequacy, promptness, exposure to public scrutiny and victims’ involvement. The judicial practice in cases of ill-treatment will be streamlined, ensuring that the sanctioning policy corresponds to the gravity of infringements of human rights and prevents impunity.


7. Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Look at the words in bold type in the article to see how they are used in context. Read and translate the article. Make a presentation based on the article.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>a system of government by the whole population or all the eligible members of a state, typically through elected representatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>the state or quality of being dedicated to a cause, activity, etc.; an engagement or obligation that restricts freedom of action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>the <strong>group</strong> of <strong>people</strong> who <strong>govern</strong> an area, especially a city; an <strong>official</strong> <strong>organization</strong> that is <strong>responsible</strong> for <strong>governing</strong> an area of the country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>a minor change or addition designed to improve a text, piece of legislation, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>a process of measuring the performance of a company’s products, services, or processes against those of another business considered to be the best in the industry, aka “best in class.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>the action of providing or supplying something for use; an amount or thing supplied or provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>to give (someone) the authority or power to do something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>to further the progress of (something, especially a cause, venture, or aim); to support or actively encourage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>a written grant by a country's legislative or sovereign power, by which a body such as a company, college, or city is founded and its rights and privileges defined;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>(in gambling) an independent party with whom each of those who make a wager deposits the money or counters wagered; a person with an interest or concern in something, especially a business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>the feeling or belief that one can rely on someone or something; firm trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>property that is or may be inherited; an inheritance; a special or individual possession; an allotted portion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>the fact or condition of being involved with or participating in something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>the action, process, or result of combining or uniting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>at the present time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>the action of taking part in something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>knowledge or perception of a situation or fact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>an improvement or addition to something that makes it worth more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>involving or characterized by participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>able to be maintained at a certain rate or level; able to be upheld or defended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>denoting an action or event preceding or done in preparation for something fuller or more important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>acting or done in the same way over time, especially so as to be fair or accurate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>closely connected or appropriate to what is being done or considered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>the maximum amount that something can contain; he amount that something can produce; a specified role or position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>the action or manner of governing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>laws, considered collectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>the action of imbuing something with new life and vitality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEMOCRATIC GOVERNANCE

The Council of Europe has contributed to the development of effective governance in Ukraine through various means. Through its work on local and regional democracy in Ukraine, the Council of Europe has promoted European best practice and standards and worked towards increased confidence in elected representatives. Local self-governance and decentralization were advanced through co-operation with the Council of Europe, and democratic governance and stability were further supported through expert assistance on legal and institutional frameworks. Inclusive participation of national, regional and local actors, both in the Ukrainian government and civil society, was a central element in Council of Europe’s work on democracy in Ukraine. The implementation of democratic reform was advanced through Council of Europe activities in promoting education for democratic citizenship, as well as development of sustainable approaches for local development through a focus on culture, heritage and diversity in Ukraine, guided by Council of Europe standards.

OVERALL OBJECTIVE
To improve the quality of democracy in Ukraine, by strengthening local self-governance, advancing education for democratic citizenship and supporting local democratic processes for strategic revitalization.

EXPECTED RESULTS

- Expertise and support will be provided to enable reform of local self-government and review and develop relevant reform legislation in line with the principles and standards of local and regional democracy;
- Training and provision of educational resources will be provided for human-rights education and democratic youth participation;
- Local participatory democratic processes will be supported to implement strategic revitalization, contributing to social and economic sustainable development;
- Intercultural integration will be furthered through the development of a comprehensive intercultural strategy.

DETAILED PRIORITIES

Decentralization and Local Government Reform

Ukraine agreed to a number of commitments when acceding to the European Charter on Local Self-government in 1993. The adoption of the Concept of Local Self-governance in April 2014, following assistance from Council of Europe in its development, signaled the beginning of the key process of decentralization. A new Council of Europe Congress of Local and Regional Authorities (Congress) Post-Monitoring procedure was launched in May 2014, aiming at the concrete implementation of Congress recommendations on Local Self-Government.

The Council of Europe has been invested in strengthening the institutional capacity of local authorities by supporting the implementation of European standards of good governance. Expert opinions were provided on local self-government reform and territorial organization and laws drafted on the Right of
Territorial Communities for **Amalgamation** and on Co-operation of Territorial Communities, with assistance by Council of Europe experts. In 2014 the Venice Commission provided input to the decentralization reform through assessment of relevant draft constitutional amendments. Authorities were also aided in discussion of Recommendation 348 (2013) on local and regional democracy in Ukraine, which was adopted by the Congress.

**Benchmarking** of principles of good governance in Ukraine, as well as providing best practice for Ukrainian municipalities further advanced the improvement of local government. Toolkits were developed to strengthen institutional **capacity**, and ethics codes and rules of procedure were advanced for local government associations. The Council of Europe supported the adoption of the Leadership Academy Programme to train local authorities and further develop local government associations. Task forces focusing on decentralization and local government reform were advanced through Council of Europe co-ordination. The Congress of Local and Regional Authorities additionally observed Ukraine’s pre-term municipal elections, and provided legal opinion to the Venice Commission on constitutional amendments, leading to **preliminary** opinion on local self-government and decentralization in Ukraine.

In the coming period, the Council of Europe intends to continue its assistance to both national and local authorities through **provision** of legal expertise regarding legislation focusing on local self-government and decentralization, including territorial reform, inter-municipal co-operation and participatory democracy. Through active involvement in task forces, the Council of Europe will assist local authorities to realize legislation **currently** in place, including advancing the concept of Local Self-Governance, the competences of local authorities, local budgets and finance. Authorities will be supported to implement relevant Council of Europe recommendations, and **stakeholders** will be aided in improving institutional dialogue. Authorities at all levels will be made
more aware of European standards in the field of local self-government. The Council of Europe’s co-operation activities will further strengthen the legal and institutional frameworks to improve and be consistent with the European Charter on Local Self-Government. Institutional and leadership capacities of local elected representatives will be enhanced and awareness on the role and responsibilities of local elected representatives as part of the overall governing system will be developed. A post-monitoring programme is currently in development for 2015 by the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of the Council of Europe.

**Education for Human Rights and Democratic Citizenship**

Co-operation in the field of Education for Human Rights and Democratic Citizenship involved developing sustainable mechanisms for its promotion in Ukraine, in accordance with the objectives and principles of the Council of Europe Charter on Education for Democratic Citizenship and Human Rights Education (EDC/HRE). Through capacity-development of education professionals, young people and local actors and efforts to empower young people to take action at a community level, the Council of Europe endeavored to put principles of the Council of Europe Charter on the EDC/HRE into practice. The Council of Europe will continue to actively work to promote human rights and democratic citizenship through strengthening the democratic culture in schools, in order to prepare young people for life as active citizens in democratic societies.

Schools in Ukraine will be supported with technical assistance and training to increase active democratic citizenship. Individual education professionals and relevant civil society actors will receive training in education for democratic citizenship and/or human rights, as applied in educational facilities, and cooperation with relevant state actors to promote these concepts within educational institutions will be prioritized.

**Democratic Governance and Managing Diversity**
Through co-operation with national and local government, the private sector and civil society, the Council of Europe has focused on efficient community-building based on culturally diverse resources and interests in cities in Ukraine, as well as in the region. Through the Kyiv Initiative the Council of Europe has demonstrated added value of co-ordinated and inter-disciplinary planning across a range of key functions, including heritage and environmental protection, tourism, cultural, education and economic development, while seeking public involvement and benefit wherever possible. The Ukrainian intercultural cities network was established with the aim to promote intercultural dialogue in Ukraine by enhancing cross-sector exchanges between education, culture, economy and media sectors. The regular and committed work of city officials to engage people of different backgrounds and organize participatory processes has reinforced local democracy and deepened trust between members of minorities.

The Council of Europe intends to build upon its work on strategic revitalization of target areas in Ukraine by assisting national, regional and local authorities to contribute to social and economic sustainable development. Further, experience gained by Ukrainian cities through their involvement in the Intercultural Cities network will be utilized to further intercultural integration through systematically working towards the development of a comprehensive intercultural strategy and competence, with the use of Council of Europe instruments, examples and other resources, and expert support.


8. Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and collocations. Read and translate the text.
1) – Меморандум про взаєморозуміння; 2) – Офіс Ради Європи в Україні; 3) – спростити, полегшити реалізацію; 4) – захист прав людини; 5) –

ABOUT THE COUNCIL OF EUROPE OFFICE IN UKRAINE

The Council of Europe Office in Ukraine officially started its activities on 6 October 2006. Its status is based on the Memorandum of Understanding between
the Government of Ukraine and the Council of Europe on the establishment in Ukraine Council of Europe Office and its legal status.

The Council of Europe Office in Ukraine (after this referred to as the Office) facilitates the implementation of the Council of Europe’s mission in the country on human rights protection, democracy support and the rule of law, and coordinates and implements cooperation projects and programs.

One of the key tasks of the Office is to strengthen the role of the Council of Europe in supporting Ukraine’s efforts to ensure the full and effective implementation of the Council of Europe Action Plan for Ukraine.

The Council of Europe Action Plan for Ukraine 2018-2021 is a strategic programming instrument which aims, through co-operation, to accompany the country in its efforts to bring legislation, institutions and practice further into line with European standards in the areas of human rights, the rule of law and democracy and, through this, to support the country in meeting its obligations as a Council of Europe member State.

In meeting its objectives, this Action Plan will also contribute to the goals of the Ukraine-European Union’s Association Agreement. The overall budget of the present Action Plan is €29.5 million.

The Office is currently coordinating the implementation in Ukraine of 17 different thematic projects of the Council of Europe, including 4 projects implemented with the financial support of the European Union. Actions are developed and implemented in areas of the Council of Europe expertise and added value. Projects are assigned and accomplish such essential tasks as:

- increasing transparency and effectiveness of the public administration at central and local levels;
- increasing transparency of the political process and trust in electoral practices;
• improving detention conditions of and preventing ill-treatment of persons detained in police, prisons or other closed establishments;
• strengthening the capacities to investigate ill-treatment, torture and other serious human rights violations by the State Bureau of Investigations (SBI);
• strengthening the Ombudsperson’s capacity to protect human rights;
• enhancing media pluralism and ensuring the safety of journalists;
• strengthening Freedom of Media, Access to Information and Reinforcing Public Broadcasting System in Ukraine;
• enhancing the protection of the human rights of Internally Displaced Persons;
• enhancing the protection of social rights across society;
• promoting gender equality and combating sexism;
• preventing and combating violence against women and domestic violence;
• improving local and regional democracy, and promoting the decentralization reform;
• strengthening the protection of national minorities, including Roma, and minority languages in Ukraine;
• promoting equal opportunities for vulnerable groups, with an emphasis on women, children and young people in these groups;
• strengthening legislative and institutional frameworks to counter money laundering and terrorism financing in Ukraine.

In recent years, more than 14 projects and programs have been implemented that have helped Ukraine to adopt a number of important acts of legislation and implement significant institutional reforms.

Progress in bringing Ukrainian legislation and institutions in line with European standards has been significant since 2014, as evidenced by the reforms of the judiciary, sectorial decentralization and amalgamation of communities,
public broadcasting reform and the establishment of a legal and institutional framework to fight corruption.

The present Action Plan builds on achievements of the previous Action Plan 2015-2017. The outcomes of the latter include the improvement of legislation in key areas. These, among other things, concern:

- the functioning of the judiciary and criminal justice systems, prosecution service;
- approximation of the criminal justice system of the Ukrainian state to European standards;
- improving the training of lawyers for the European Convention on Human Rights and the case-law of the European Court of Human Rights;
- creation of Public Broadcasting System, promotion of media pluralism and protection of free speech;
- protection of the rights of Internally Displaced Persons;
- increasing quality of and access to free legal aid;
- development of education for democratic citizenship and human rights education;
- democratic governance and management of socio-cultural diversity;
- improving the effectiveness of the fight against corruption, money laundering, and cybercrime;
- strengthening the capacity of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine to supervise the implementation of the European Court of Human Rights judgments, and the preparation of the ratification package of laws for the Convention on Preventing and Combating Violence against Women and Domestic Violence (Istanbul Convention);
• developing interagency cooperation to respond to cases of violence against women and children, as well as enhancing the capacity of law enforcement agencies to combat abuse;
• decentralization reform and development of local self-government;
• promoting gender equality and women’s empowerment;
• promoting active involvement of civil society in reform.

Thus, the Council of Europe Office in Ukraine plays a leading, coordinating role in implementing measures to implement the Action Plan, programs, and projects aimed at supporting Ukraine in fulfilling its statutory and specific obligations as a member state of the Council of Europe.

Nowadays, the Council of Europe Office in Ukraine is the largest CoE office in the field with 53 professionals. The Office, in close collaboration with representatives of the Ukrainian authorities and civil society, promotes the necessary reforms in fundamental areas within the purview of the Council of Europe – human rights, the rule of law, and democracy.


9. Use the words and word expressions below to complete the text. Read the text again and translate it. Highlight all useful expressions and learn them by heart. Make a presentation based on the theme of the text.

| a | the contracting states or by natural or legal persons |
| b | a member of the EPU |
| c | the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights |
| d | which was inspired by the work of the pro-European movements |
| e | in a free and secret ballot |
| f | the subsidiarity principle |
THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE EUROPEAN CONVENTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS


In July 1949, the European Movement submitted a draft convention to the Council of Europe and in August 1949, at its first session, the Consultative Assembly of the Council of Europe adopted a Resolution on Human Rights that was quickly taken up by the Committee of Ministers and the national governments. Chaired by the British Conservative MP Sir David Maxwell Fyfe, co-rapporteur for the European Movement’s Legal Committee and 2) ......................... in The Hague, the Committee on Legal and Administrative Questions of the Council of Europe adopted as the basis for its work the preliminary draft convention drawn up by former French Minister Pierre-Henri Teitgen, who was Chairman of the European Movement’s Legal Committee. This document sought to resolve three issues: 1) to list and define the rights and freedoms to be guaranteed; 2) to specify the method for laying down the conditions for the exercise of these rights and freedoms; 3) to specify the mechanism for the collective enforcement of these rights.

As far as the first issue was concerned, the Consultative Assembly believed that only the fundamental rights of political democracy could be guaranteed, 3) ...................................... at a later stage. Consequently, it approved the
Committee’s choice of the ten rights and freedoms derived from the Universal Declaration of Human Rights as adopted in December 1948 by the United Nations General Assembly. However, owing to a failure to reach agreement on the definition of the right to property and the right of parents to exercise a preference for the type of education that they may choose for their children, the Consultative Assembly decided to refer the paragraphs relating to these two rights to the Committee and to assign to it the task of drafting a more precise definition in time for the next session. The preliminary draft also provided for governments to undertake to hold, at reasonable intervals, at the very least in the home country of some of them, elections by universal suffrage and to allow political criticism and opposition.

With regard to its next task of laying down the conditions for the exercise of these rights and freedoms, the Consultative Assembly established the principle according to which each member state would be responsible for, for the exercise of the freedoms guaranteed by the Convention. Lastly, the Assembly unanimously acknowledged the need for a system of judicial review and recommended the establishment of a European Court of Human Rights, even though it specified that states would also be entitled to submit their disputes to the International Court of Justice in The Hague. A recommendation was made for the setting up of a European Commission of Human Rights, an investigative and conciliation body.

During debates held by the Consultative Assembly on the subject of human rights, the Belgian Catholic Senator Étienne de la Vallée Poussin, raised the issue of displaced persons. However, discussion on the subject was postponed indefinitely. But the efforts of the Council of Europe soon brought results.

Following the call at the Hague Congress in May 1948 for the establishment of a charter for human rights and a court of justice to enforce it, on 4 November
1950 in Rome the Foreign Ministers of 12 member states of the Council of Europe signed and Fundamental Freedoms, or European Convention on Human Rights. The ECHR entered into force on 3 September 1953, the date on which Luxembourg deposited the tenth instrument of ratification with the Council of Europe’s Secretary General. Since its entry into force, through binding judicial procedures, it has protected the civil and political rights of individuals, including human rights (right to life, prohibition of torture, etc.), citizens’ rights (freedom of thought, of expression, of association, etc.) and applicants’ rights (right to a fair trial, no punishment without law, etc.).

Unlike conventional international treaties, which are based on the principle of reciprocity between contracting states, the Convention establishes objective obligations for states towards individuals, of cosignatory states. This, in fact, is the ECHR’s unique innovation: the full range of its common and foremost values are set out and enshrined in positive law through a system that provides collective safeguards and can be petitioned by both states and individuals.

The Convention thus institutes a mandatory ‘international public order’ from which the states party to the Convention cannot derogate in the adoption and application of domestic legal standards. This does not infringe upon states’ national autonomy regarding their assessment of the Convention’s provisions. Indeed, which states that, in the first instance, it is the duty of states to ensure that human rights are respected at national level, operates in practice under the rule on the exhaustion of local remedies.

In keeping with the main proposals of the European Movement, the Convention is supported by a two-tiered review mechanism, for it depends both on the European Commission of Human Rights and on the European Court of Human Rights. The Convention establishes a European Commission of Human Rights to consider appeals submitted by which are
then referred to the European Court of Human Rights. The rulings of the Court are binding and cannot be appealed. The European Commission of Human Rights held its inaugural session on 12 July 1954.

Since the 1950s, the Council of Europe has been the instigator of a whole series of international treaties through which the signatory states have undertaken to protect the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all persons within their jurisdiction.

1. Read and translate the text.

UNESCO is the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. It seeks to build peace through international cooperation in Education, the Sciences and Culture. UNESCO’s programmes contribute to the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals defined in Agenda 2030, adopted by the UN General Assembly in 2015.

Political and economic arrangements of governments are not enough to secure the lasting and sincere support of the peoples. Peace must be founded upon
dialogue and mutual understanding. Peace must be built upon the intellectual and moral solidarity of humanity.

In this spirit, UNESCO develops educational tools to help people live as global citizens free of hate and intolerance. UNESCO works so that each child and citizen has access to quality education. By promoting cultural heritage (3) and the equal dignity of all cultures, UNESCO strengthens bonds (4) among nations. UNESCO fosters scientific programmes and policies as platforms for development and cooperation. UNESCO stands up for (5) freedom of expression, as a fundamental right and a key condition for democracy and development. Serving as a laboratory of ideas, UNESCO helps countries adopt international standards and manages programmes that foster the free flow of ideas and knowledge sharing.

UNESCO’s founding vision was born in response to a world war that was marked by racist and anti-Semitic violence (6). Seventy years on and many liberation (7) struggles later, UNESCO’s mandate is as relevant as ever. Cultural diversity is under attack and new forms of intolerance, rejection of scientific facts and threats to freedom of expression challenge peace and human rights. In response, UNESCO’s duty remains to reaffirm (8) the humanist missions of education, science and culture.

The Organization has 193 Members and 11 Associate Members. Membership of UNESCO is governed by Articles II and XV of the Constitution and by rules 98 to 101 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference. Membership of the United Nations carries with it the right to membership of UNESCO. States that are not members of United Nations may be admitted to UNESCO, upon recommendation of the Executive Board (9), by a two-thirds majority vote of the General Conference.

Territories or groups of territories that are not responsible for the conduct (10) of their international relations may be admitted as Associate Members. Their admission and their rights and obligations (11) are determined by the General
Conference. Most Member States have established Permanent Delegations to UNESCO which, headed by **Ambassadors** (12), undertake **liaison** (13) between the Organization and their governments. All Member States have established a **National Commission for UNESCO**. The UNESCO National Commissions are national cooperating bodies set up by the Member States for the purpose of associating their governmental and non-governmental bodies with the work of the Organization.

**UKRAINE**

**ISO CODE: **UA

**JOINED UNESCO: **12/05/1954

UNESCO has a unique role to play in strengthening the foundations of lasting peace and **equitable** (14) and sustainable development. Advancing cooperation in education, the sciences, culture, communication and information holds **strategic stakes** (15) at a time when societies across the world face the rising pressures of change and the international community faces new challenges.

The document **37 C/4 (2014–2021)** approved by the UNESCO General Conference defines a common strategic vision for the Organization for the next eight years and the century ahead.

The strategic orientations laid out in the 37 C/4 document are translated into a programme and budget document, **document 39 C/5 (2018–2019)**, covering a four year cycle, while the **budget allocation** (16) to the programmes will be appropriated biennially.

As early as 1942, in wartime, the governments of the European countries, which were confronting Nazi Germany and its allies, met in the United Kingdom
for the Conference of Allied Ministers of Education (CAME). The Second World War was far from over, yet those countries were looking for ways and means to reconstruct their systems of education once peace was restored. Very quickly, the project gained momentum (17) and soon took on a universal note. New governments, including that of the United States, decided to join in. Upon the proposal of CAME, a United Nations Conference for the establishment of an educational and cultural organization (ECO/CONF) was convened in London from 1 to 16 November 1945. Scarcely had the war ended when the conference opened. It gathered together the representatives of forty-four countries who decided to create an organization that would embody a genuine culture of peace. In their eyes, the new organization must establish the “intellectual and moral solidarity of mankind” and, in so doing, prevent the outbreak (18) of another world war. Read more about UNESCO history in UNESCO Archives.

Located on the Place de Fontenoy, in Paris, the main building which houses the Headquarters of UNESCO was inaugurated on 3 November 1958. The Y-shaped design was invented by three architects of different nationalities under the direction of an international committee. Nicknamed the ‘three-pointed star’, the entire edifice (19) stands on seventy-two columns of concrete piling. It is world famous, not only because it is the home of a well-known organization but also because of its outstanding (20) architectural qualities. Three more buildings complete the headquarters site. The second building, known affectionately (21) as the “accordion”, holds the egg-shaped hall with a pleated copper ceiling where the plenary sessions (22) of the General Conference are held. The third building is in the form of a cube. Lastly, a fourth construction consists of two office floors hollowed out below street level, around six small sunken (23) courtyards. The buildings, which contain many remarkable works of art, are open to the public. As soon as the architectural plans for the site at the Place de Fontenoy had been approved, UNESCO commissioned a number of great artists to create works to
adorn the future premises. In some cases, the works are also intended to evoke the peace that the institution has sought to establish and preserve throughout the world. Over the years, other works were acquired. Some were donated to the Organization by various Member States. Picasso, Bazaine, Miro, Tapiès, Le Corbusier and many other artists, both famous and unknown, all have their place in this universal museum that echoes the diversity of artistic creation throughout the world.

Education transforms lives and is at the heart of UNESCO’s mission to build peace, eradicate poverty and drive sustainable development. UNESCO believes that education is a human right for all throughout life and that access must be matched by quality. The Organization is the only United Nations agency with a mandate to cover all aspects of education. It has been entrusted to lead the Global Education 2030 Agenda through Sustainable Development Goal. The roadmap to achieve this is the Education 2030 Framework for Action (FFA).

UNESCO provides global and regional leadership in education, strengthens education systems worldwide and responds to contemporary global challenges through education with gender equality an underlying principle.

Its work encompasses educational development from pre-school to higher education and beyond. Themes include global citizenship and sustainable development, human rights and gender equality, health and HIV and AIDS, as well as technical and vocational skills development.

In today’s interconnected world, culture’s power to transform societies is clear. Its diverse manifestations – from our cherished historic monuments and museums to traditional practices and contemporary art forms – enrich our everyday lives in countless ways. Heritage constitutes a source of identity and cohesion for communities disrupted by bewildering change and economic instability. Creativity contributes to building open, inclusive and pluralistic
societies. Both heritage and creativity lay the foundations for vibrant, innovative and prosperous knowledge societies.

Creating knowledge and understanding through science equips us to find solutions to today’s acute economic, social and environmental challenges and to achieving sustainable development and greener societies. As no one country can achieve sustainable development alone, international scientific cooperation contributes, not only to scientific knowledge but also to building peace.

UNESCO works to assist countries to invest in science, technology and innovation (STI), to develop national science policies, to reform their science systems and to build capacity (30) to monitor and evaluate performance (31) through STI indicators and statistics taking into account the broad range of country-specific contexts.

Science policies are not enough. Science and engineering education at all levels and research capacity need to be built to allow countries to develop their own solutions to their specific problems and to play their part in the international scientific and technological arena. Linking science to society, public understanding of science and the participation of citizens in science are essential to creating societies where people have the necessary knowledge to make professional, personal and political choices, and to participate in the stimulating world of discovery. Indigenous knowledge (32) systems developed with long and close interaction with nature, complement knowledge systems based on modern science. Science and technology empower societies and citizens but also involve ethical choices. UNESCO works with its member States to foster informed decisions about the use of science and technology, in particular in the field of bioethics. Water is fundamental for life and ensuring water security for communities worldwide is essential to peace and sustainable development. The scientific understanding of the water cycle, the distribution and characteristics of
surface and groundwater, of urban water all contribute to the wise management of freshwater for a healthy environment and to respond to human needs.

Scientific knowledge of the Earth’s history and mineral resources, knowledge of ecosystems and biodiversity (33), and the interaction of humans with ecosystems are important to help us understand how to manage our planet for a peaceful and sustainable future.

In today’s increasingly diverse societies, UNESCO continues to accomplish every day its fundamental humanist mission to support people in understanding each other and working together to build lasting peace (34). UNESCO also helps to enable people to create and use knowledge for just and inclusive societies. Yet, lasting peace rests on a complex and fragile web of daily practices embedded in (35) local settings and the most ephemeral encounters that individuals and communities creatively maintain out of the conviction that they constitute the sustainable conditions for living together in dignity and shared prosperity (36).

At a time of increasing global challenges and threats, such as inequality, exclusion, violence and sectarianism worsened by local tensions and conflicts which undermine (37) humanity’s cohesion, learning to live together and fostering rights, inclusion and non-discrimination among all members of the global community becomes more topical than ever before. Individuals become interculturally competent through learning and life experience for successful living in the modern complexity of our heterogeneous (38) world and consequently they become prepared to appreciate diversity as well as to manage conflicts in accordance with the values of pluralism and mutual (39) understanding.

On a daily basis, from its Headquarters and in the Field, UNESCO intervenes to accompany its Member States and all its partners to better understand and address (40) the challenges of our more and more diversified societies, particularly through its intergovernmental Programme for Management of
Social Transformations (MOST) (41), its Youth Programme and the Culture of Peace and Non-Violence Programme which include, inter alia (42), initiatives for democracy and global citizenship, intercultural dialogue, peace-building.

Furthermore, UNESCO seeks to promote the development and the practice of sporting activities, as well as the fight against doping to foster social integration in different cultural and political contexts, recognizing that sport disregards both geographical borders and social classes. UNESCO also continues to build and reinforce linkages (43) among ethicists, scientists, policy-makers, judges, journalists, and civil society to assist Member States in enacting sound and reasoned policies on ethical issues in science and technology.

The Communication and Information Sector strives to foster freedom of expression, media development, and access to information and knowledge in line with (44) UNESCO’s mandate to “promote the free flow of ideas by word and image”. Our programmes directly contribute to achieving the Sustainable Development Goals set out in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, with specific attention to the social, political and economic mutations of the digital age.

UNESCO advances freedom of expression and the safety of journalists online and off-line, notably (45) in the framework of United Nations Plan of Action on the Safety of Journalists. Moreover, the Sector combats online hate speech, as well as disinformation and misinformation through awareness raising initiatives, steady monitoring, capacity-building activities, and technical support to Member States.

UNESCO also supports universal access to information and knowledge through promoting Open Solutions, including Open Educational Resources, access for marginalized people (46), and multilingualism in the cyberspace. The Organization develops media and information literacy curricula, furthers gender equality in media operations and content, and encourages pertinent (47) media coverage of crisis and emergency situations. Through its holistic (48) approach,
UNESCO contributes to media diversity and pluralism by fostering diversity of content, audience, sources, and systems.

In addition, the Sector coordinates UNESCO’s inter-sectoral work on Artificial Intelligence (AI), with a view to addressing the impact of AI on the fields of competence of UNESCO, promoting the use of AI and its potential to achieve the SDGs; and fostering a human-centred development and application of AI respectful of human rights and ethical principles.

The Sector’s activities are supported by two intergovernmental programmes, the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC) and the Information for All Programme (IFAP), which support grassroots projects and implement activities along the priorities set by their governing bodies.
2. Divide the text into some sense-fragments, entitle each one in question-form, and present your partner with a chance of answering them. The questions are desirable to be offered in some variants.

3. Make sure you know the meaning of these words and word expressions. Translate them into Ukrainians.

The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, to seek to build peace through international cooperation in Education, the Sciences and Culture, to contribute to the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals defined in Agenda 2030, adopted by the UN General Assembly in 2015, political and economic arrangements of governments, to secure the lasting and sincere support of the peoples, founded upon dialogue and mutual understanding, built upon the intellectual and moral solidarity of humanity, in this spirit, to help people live as global citizens free of hate and intolerance, to have access to quality education, by promoting cultural heritage and the equal dignity of all cultures, to strengthen bonds among nations, to foster scientific programmes and policies as platforms for development and cooperation, to stand up for freedom of expression, a fundamental right, a key condition for democracy and development, to adopt international standards, to foster the free flow of ideas and knowledge sharing, in response to a world war, marked by racist and anti-Semitic violence, liberation struggles, relevant, cultural diversity, new forms of intolerance, rejection of scientific facts and threats to freedom of expression challenge peace and human rights, in response, to reaffirm the humanist missions of education, science and
culture, associate members, upon recommendation of the Executive Board, by a two-thirds majority vote of the General Conference, not responsible for the conduct of their international relations, rights and obligations, determined by the General Conference, to establish Permanent Delegations to UNESCO, headed by Ambassadors, to undertake liaison between the Organization and their governments, to establish a National Commission for UNESCO, national cooperating bodies, for the purpose of associating their governmental and non-governmental bodies with the work of the Organization, to have a unique role to play in strengthening the foundations of lasting peace and equitable and sustainable development, advancing cooperation in education, the sciences, culture, communication and information, to hold strategic stakes, to face the rising pressures of change, to define a common strategic vision for the Organization for the next eight years and the century ahead, budget document, covering a four year cycle, the budget allocation to the programmes, to be appropriated biennially, in wartime, allies, the Conference of Allied Ministers of Education (CAME), to gain momentum, to take on a universal note, to join in, upon the proposal of CAME, a United Nations Conference for the establishment of an educational and cultural organization (ECO/CONF), scarcely, to embody a genuine culture of peace, to establish the “intellectual and moral solidarity of mankind”, to prevent the outbreak of another world war, inaugurated on 3 November 1958, under the direction of an international committee, Nicknamed the ‘three-pointed star’, the entire edifice, seventy-two columns of concrete piling, affectionately, to hold the egg-shaped hall with a pleated copper ceiling, plenary sessions, in the form of a cube, lastly, office floors hollowed out below street level, around six small sunken courtyards, to create works to adorn the future premises, to establish and preserve throughout the world, to echo the diversity of artistic creation throughout the world, to eradicate poverty and drive sustainable development, the only United Nations agency with a mandate to cover all aspects of education, to lead the Global
Education 2030 Agenda through Sustainable Development Goal, the roadmap, the Education 2030 Framework for Action (FFA), to respond to contemporary global challenges through education with gender equality an underlying principle, to encompass educational development from pre-school to higher education and beyond, gender equality, health and HIV and AIDS technical and vocational skills development. In today’s interconnected world, diverse manifestations, cherished historic monuments and museums to traditional practices and contemporary art forms, cohesion for communities disrupted by bewildering change and economic instability, open, inclusive and pluralistic societies, to lay the foundations for vibrant, innovative and prosperous knowledge societies, to assist, to invest in science, technology and innovation (STI), to develop national science policies, to reform their science systems, to build capacity to monitor and evaluate performance through STI indicators and statistics, taking into account the broad range of country-specific contexts, engineering education at all levels, research capacity, public understanding of science, to make professional, personal and political choices, to participate in the stimulating world of discovery, indigenous knowledge systems, long and close interaction with nature, complement knowledge systems, based on modern science, to foster informed decisions about the use of science and technology, in particular in the field of bioethics, ensuring water security for communities worldwide is essential to peace and sustainable development, the scientific understanding of the water cycle, the distribution and characteristics of surface and groundwater, urban water, the wise management of freshwater for a healthy environment, mineral resources, knowledge of ecosystems and biodiversity, the interaction of humans with ecosystems, today’s increasingly diverse societies, to accomplish every day its fundamental humanist mission to support people in understanding each other, to create and use knowledge for just and inclusive societies, lasting peace, to rest on a complex and fragile web of daily practices, embedded in local settings, the most ephemeral
encounters, out of the conviction, for living together in dignity and shared prosperity, increasing global challenges and threats, inequality, exclusion, violence, sectarianism, worsened by local tensions and conflicts, to undermine humanity’s cohesion, learning to live together and fostering rights, inclusion and non-discrimination among all members of the global community, our heterogeneous world, consequently, to appreciate diversity, to manage conflicts in accordance with the values of pluralism and mutual understanding, on a daily basis, to address the challenges of our more and more diversified societies, particularly through its intergovernmental Programme for Management of Social Transformations (MOST), its Youth Programme and the Culture of Peace, Non-Violence Programme, inter alia, initiatives for democracy and global citizenship, intercultural dialogue, peace-building, to foster social integration in different cultural and political contexts, sport disregards, to reinforce linkages among ethicists, scientists, policy-makers, judges, journalists, and civil society, in enacting sound and reasoned policies on ethical issues in science and technology, in line with UNESCO’s mandate to “promote the free flow of ideas by word and image”, political and economic mutations of the digital age, online and off-line, notably in the framework of United Nations Plan of Action on the Safety of Journalists, moreover, disinformation and misinformation through awareness raising initiatives, steady monitoring, capacity-building activities, technical support to Member States, to support universal access to information and knowledge through promoting Open Solutions, including Open Educational Resources, access for marginalized people, multilingualism in the cyberspace, to encourage pertinent media coverage of crisis and emergency situations, through its holistic approach, to contribute to media diversity and pluralism by fostering diversity of content, audience, sources, and systems, in addition, UNESCO’s inter-sectoral work on Artificial Intelligence (AI), the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC), the Information for All Programme
(IFAP), to support grassroots projects, along the priorities set by their governing bodies.

**VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE**

1. **Match the synonyms.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 misinformation</td>
<td>a to answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 moreover</td>
<td>b growingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 to respond</td>
<td>c to imitate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 bewildering</td>
<td>d disinformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 increasingly</td>
<td>e to supervise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 notably</td>
<td>f baffling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 to monitor</td>
<td>g furthermore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 to encompass</td>
<td>h in particular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 to echo</td>
<td>i worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 dignity</td>
<td>j to surround</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 pertinent</td>
<td>a to cooperate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 dissimilar</td>
<td>b to blow up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 to accomplish</td>
<td>c manifestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 undermine</td>
<td>d heterogeneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 throughout</td>
<td>e ignorance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 to contribute</td>
<td>f to implement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 disregard</td>
<td>g appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 connection</td>
<td>h all around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 display</td>
<td>i profitability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 prosperity</td>
<td>j liaison</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Match the words with their definitions.**

1 multilingualism   | a a condition or system in which two or more states, groups, principles, sources of authority, etc., coexist; the practice of holding more than one office or church benefice at a time
### 3. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

UNESCO, **acronym** for **United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization**, specialized agency of the United Nations (UN) that was **________________** (outline) in a constitution signed November 16, 1945. The **______________** (constitute), which entered into force in 1946, called for the promotion of **_________________** (internationally) collaboration in **education**,
science, and culture. The agency’s permanent ______________ (headquarter) are in Paris, France.

UNESCO’s initial ______________ (emphasize) was on rebuilding schools, libraries, and museums that had been destroyed in Europe during World War II. Since then its activities have been ____________ (main) facilitative, aimed at assisting, supporting, and complementing the national efforts of member __________ (state) to eliminate __________ (illiterate) and to extend free education. UNESCO also seeks to encourage the free exchange of ideas and ____________ (know) by organizing conferences and providing clearinghouse and exchange services.

As many less-developed countries joined the UN ______________ (begin) in the 1950s, UNESCO began to devote more resources to their problems, which ______________ (include) poverty, high rates of illiteracy, and ______________ (develop). During the 1980s UNESCO was criticized by the United States and other countries for its ______________ (alleged) anti-Western approach to cultural issues and for the sustained expansion of its budget. These issues prompted the United States to withdraw from the organization in 1984, and the United Kingdom and Singapore ____________ (withdraw) a year later. After the election victory of the Labour Party in 1997, the United Kingdom rejoined UNESCO, and the United States and Singapore followed suit in 2003 and 2007, ______________ (respective). In 2011 UNESCO approved full ____________ (member) for Palestine. Following the vote, the United States announced that it would no longer pay dues to the organization, because of congressional legislation that prohibited the ____________ (finance) of any UN agency that admitted Palestine as a full member. Because of its unpaid dues, the United States lost its voting rights in UNESCO in 2013. In 2017 U.S. officials, citing “anti-Israel bias” and the size of U.S. arrears, announced that the United States would leave
UNESCO again at the end of 2018. Israel withdrew from the organization at the same time.

Besides its support of ______________ (education) and science programs, UNESCO is also involved in efforts to protect the natural environment and humanity’s common cultural heritage. For example, in the 1960s UNESCO helped sponsor efforts to save ancient Egyptian monuments from the waters of the Aswan High Dam, and in 1972 it ______________ (sponsor) an international agreement to establish a World Heritage List of cultural sites and natural areas that would enjoy ______________ (govern) protection. In the 1980s a controversial study by UNESCO’s International Commission for the Study of Communication Problems, headed by the Irish statesman and Nobel Peace laureate, proposed a New World Information and Communication Order that would treat ___________ (communicate) and freedom of information as basic human rights and seek to eliminate the gap in communications capabilities between ______________ (develop) and developed countries.

Each member state has one vote in UNESCO’s General Conference, which _____________ (meet) every two years to set the agency’s budget, its program of activities, and the scale of contributions ____________ (make) by member states to the agency. The 58-member Executive Board, which is elected by the General Conference, _____________ (general) meets twice each year to give advice and direction to the agency’s work. The Secretariat is the agency’s backbone and is headed by a director general _____________ (appoint) by the General Conference for a six-year term. About 200 national commissions, composed of local experts, serve as governmental _____________ (advise) bodies in their respective states. Most work occurs in special commissions and committees convened with expert participation. Prominent examples include the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (1961– ), the World Commission on Culture and Development (1992–99), and the World Commission on the Ethics of Scientific Knowledge and
Technology (1998– ). The findings of these commissions are __________ (regular) published by UNESCO.


4. Make sentences with the words or sentences in the list.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>• high rates of illiteracy, and underdevelopment</td>
<td>• to serve as governmental advisory bodi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td>• the promotion of international collaboration in education, science, and culture</td>
<td>• aimed at assisting, supporting, and complementing the national efforts of member states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td>• to withdraw from the organization</td>
<td>• to enjoy government protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
<td>• to encourage the free exchange of ideas and knowledge</td>
<td>• to establish a World Heritage List of cultural sites and natural areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E</strong></td>
<td>• the agency’s permanent headquarters</td>
<td>• to approve full membership for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
<td>• as basic human rights</td>
<td>• convened with expert participation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Translate the sentences into English using the active vocabulary. Pay attention to the words and collocations in bold type.

1. Розуміння суспільством та міжнародним співтовариством значущості міжнародного культурного співробітництва, збереження всесвітніх культурних надбань почалося після Другої світової війни.

2. Саме військові міждержавні конфлікти (особливо світового характеру та масштабу) призводили до руйнації, розграбування, зникнення, і, таким чином, забуття у часі світових пам’яток культури і мистецтва.

3. Друга світова війна стала повчальним загальнолюдським уроком в цьому контексті. Саме для збереження культури людства у всіх її прекрасних проявах від катаклізмів часу і було створено ЮНЕСКО.

4. Статут ЮНЕСКО було підписано 16 листопада 1945 року, він набув чинності 4 листопада 1946 року, тобто майже одразу після закінчення Другої світової війни.

5. Метою діяльності ЮНЕСКО є зміцнення миру і безпеки у світі шляхом розвитку співробітництва народів та держав у галузі освіти, науки, культури та інформації.

6. Мета ЮНЕСКО реалізується через розвиток співробітництва держав у сферах освіти, природничих наук, соціальних та гуманітарних наук, культури, інформації та комунікації.

7. Культурне співробітництво є фундаментальним блоком діяльності ЮНЕСКО, ця міжнародна організація прагне залучити всі держави та народи світу до розвитку та збереження матеріальної і нематеріальної культурної спадщини.

8. Розвиток мистецтв, сучасних культур, яким загрожує зникнення, повернення втрачених культурних цінностей країнам їхнього походження, книговидання та поширенням читання, захист авторських і суміжних прав, розвиток культурного плюралізму та міжкультурного діалогу,
9. Головна мета організації полягає в тому, що саме через діалог між країнами та цивілізаціями світ може прийти до глобального розуміння необхідності зміцнюватися, викорінювати злидні та сприяти сталому розвитку всіх регіонів нашої планети.

10. Механізмами ж забезпечення такого діалогу й мають слугувати освіта та наука, культура та культурне співробітництво, комунікація та інформація.

11. Велике значення у діяльності ЮНЕСКО посідає питання сучасної інформації та доступу до неї.

12. Інформаційний супровід проблем сучасного культурного розвитку є невід’ємною частиною справи захисту світової культури.

13. Саме тому, ЮНЕСКО приділяє значної уваги поширенню інформації про світові культурні цінності, важливості залучення та об’єднання зусиль суспільства та держави щодо збереження культурно-історичної матриці людства. Це здійснюється за допомогою новітніх інформаційних та комунікаційних технологій.

14. Наша держава заслужено пишається такими національними видатними культурно-історичними пам’ятками як Київський Софійський собор з прилеглими монастирськими спорудами та Києво-Печерська лавра, Ансамбль історичного центру Львова, Пункти геодезичної дуги Струве, Букові праліси Карпат.

15. Ці об’єкти включено до списку Всесвітньої культурної та природної спадщини

http://www.irbis-nbuv.gov.ua › cgiirbis_64
UKRAINE-UNESCO: FRUITFUL LONG-STANDING COOPERATION

The 16th of November is known as the Day when UNESCO was established. On this day back in 1945, 1) _______ the end of the World War II, the Constitution of UNESCO was adopted. UNESCO is a United Nations specialized agency 2) _______ the fields of education, science and culture.

Today, UNESCO is the most representative international organization that unites 195 member countries. Ukraine joined UNESCO in 1954 and 3) _______ that time has been actively involved 4)_______ its activities. For four times Ukraine was elected to the governing body of the Organization – the Executive Board, last time 5) _____ the period until the end of 2017.

6) _______ the conditions of the illegal occupation 7) _______ Russia of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea and the city of Sevastopol, the main priority of Ukraine in UNESCO today is to use every opportunity to raise awareness of the international community to the pressing problems 8) _______ the temporarily occupied peninsula. For the last three years and a half 9) _______ the initiative of the Ukrainian delegation the UNESCO Executive Board has adopted eight consecutive decisions “Follow-up of the situation in the Autonomous Republic of Crimea (Ukraine)”, which, 10) _____ particular envisage establishing of an efficient mechanism 11) ____ monitoring of the situation 12) _______ the peninsula in UNESCO’s fields of competence.

Seven Ukrainian sites are inscribed 13) _______ the UNESCO World Heritage List. Such gems of culture and architecture as well as of nature as Saint-Sophia Cathedral and Related Monastic Buildings, Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra in Kyiv,
the Ensemble of the Historic Centre of Lviv as well as Ancient City of Tauric Chersonese and its Chora, Ancient and Primeval Beech Forests of Carpathians 14) ________ them.

The Representative List of the Intangible Heritage of Humanity includes the Ukrainian decorative ornamental painting – Petrykivka.

UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network brings together educational institutions 15) ________ different regions of Ukraine. They implement projects within UNESCO’s program activities.

As part of the UNITWIN/UNESCO Chairs Programme there are UNESCO chairs in Ukraine launched 16) ________ the higher educational and scientific institutions. They provide opportunities 17) ________ international scientific cooperation in the UNESCO’s fields of competence.

Two Ukrainian cities – Melitopol and Nikopol – participate 18) ________ the UNESCO Global Network of Learning Cities. Lviv is the UNESCO City of Literature and a member of the UNESCO Creative Cities Network.

At the 39th session of the UNESCO General Conference last November the center of the category 2 19) ________ the auspices of UNESCO was established in Ukraine 20) ________ the Junior Academy of Sciences to expand the opportunities for international scientific cooperation among young people.

Ukraine will continue its efficient work 21) ________ line with the UNESCO program activities.


7. Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Look at the words in bold type in the article to see how they are used in context. Read and translate the article. Make a presentation based on the article.

1. the edge or border of something; an amount by which a thing is won or falls short
2. to strengthen
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>to begin to move more quickly</td>
<td>undoubtedly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>confirm or support (something which has been questioned)</td>
<td>extraordinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>a measurable extent of some kind, such as length, breadth, depth, or height; an aspect or feature of a situation, problem, or thing</td>
<td>catalytic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>to place or arrange (things) in a straight line; to give support to (a person, organization, or cause)</td>
<td>to respond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>susceptible to physical or emotional attack or harm</td>
<td>to accelerate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>without doubt; certainly</td>
<td>to uphold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>the action of following or pursuing someone or something; an activity of a specified kind, especially a recreational or athletic one</td>
<td>emerging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>make or become stronger</td>
<td>resilient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>the aggregate of people living together in a more or less ordered community; an organization or club formed for a particular purpose or activity; the situation of being in the company of other people</td>
<td>vulnerable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>a group of people living in the same place or having a particular characteristic in common; a feeling of fellowship with others, as a result of sharing common attitudes, interests, and goals; a group of interdependent organisms of different species growing or living together in a specified habitat</td>
<td>constituency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>make (a problem, bad situation, or negative feeling) worse</td>
<td>dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>to set (a boat) in motion by pushing it or allowing it to roll into the water; start or set in motion (an activity or enterprise)</td>
<td>margin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>a change to an opposite direction, position, or course of action</td>
<td>pursuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>the interaction or cooperation of two or more organizations, substances, or other agents to produce a combined effect greater than the sum of their separate effects</td>
<td>urgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>comprehensive and thorough</td>
<td>delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>each of the parts into which something is or may be divided</td>
<td>to align</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>becoming apparent or prominent</td>
<td>segment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>the state of being connected with each other</td>
<td>reversal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>to say something in reply</td>
<td>fulfillment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>able to withstand or recover quickly from difficult conditions; able to recoil or spring back into shape after bending, stretching, or being compressed</td>
<td>disproportionately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>relating to or involving the action of a catalyst</td>
<td>to exacerbate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>the action of delivering letters, packages, or ordered goods; the process of giving birth; an act of throwing or bowling a ball or striking a blow</td>
<td>in-depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>requiring immediate action or attention</td>
<td>interconnectedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>a body of voters in a specified area who elect a representative to a legislative body</td>
<td>exceptional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>unusual; not typical</td>
<td>synergy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>very unusual or remarkable</td>
<td>community</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2021 GLOBAL EDUCATION MEETING FROM RECOVERY TO ACCELERATING SDG 4

In October 2020, Heads of State and Government, Ministers and representatives of the international education community met at the extraordinary session of the Global Education Meeting (2020 GEM), in response to the urgent call to protect education suffering from the worldwide school closures and the constrained fiscal environment as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic; and to promote education as a catalytic force for inclusive recovery and sustainable development. The GEM 2020, convened by UNESCO with the Governments Ghana, Norway and the United Kingdom, reached a global agreement (2020 GEM Declaration) on the commitment to protect education finance and to implement priority actions needed to build more resilient, flexible, inclusive and gender-responsive societies and education systems.

The 2020 GEM participants upheld their commitment to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and its SDG 4 to ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all, thus reaffirming the universal and holistic education agenda. On the other hand, reversals in SDG 4 progress caused by COVID-19 have heightened the urgency for action and have increased the necessity to work across sectors to respond to the interconnectedness of SDG 4 with the other SDGs. Moreover, while the COVID-19 crisis impacted every country, community and family, its human,
social and economic impact affected **disproportionately vulnerable** and marginalized populations and in fact **exacerbated** the existing inequalities, including in education.

The 2020 GEM also triggered a dialogue about improving the Global Education Cooperation Mechanism as a means to support countries **to accelerate** their progress toward SDG 4, recovering from the COVID19-affected context. Many have called for stronger policy leadership, better **synergies**, greater efficiency and improved **delivery** in global and regional cooperation as the response to these goals and challenges.

The 2020 GEM called specifically for a multi-stakeholder consultation process “to develop a proposal **to strengthen** the SDG-Education 2030 Steering Committee to be able to effectively steer and coordinate the global education cooperation mechanism in line with the Education 2030 Framework for Action and in the post-COVID-19 context”. UNESCO was mandated to design and lead this process, and a Working Group, co-chaired by UNESCO and Norway, provided inputs and deliberated on various versions of the draft proposal.

An extensive series of consultative meetings with countries and education actors took place. An **in-depth** and evidence-based review of the current state of the global education architecture, including comparison with the global health and climate sectors, was prepared by an independent expert. A **survey** of Member States was carried out to explore coordination challenges and good practices at the global, regional and country levels. A consultation on the **emerging** proposals, across all regions and key **constituencies** (including civil society organizations, the teaching profession, education in emergency partners, and youth), was conducted in May 2021.

**The Global Education Meeting**

UNESCO convenes periodic Global Education Meetings (GEMs) **aligned** with the meeting schedule of the High-level Political Forum on Sustainable
Development (HLPF). The first ordinary GEM was held in 2018 in Brussels, Belgium, in preparation for the 2019 HLPF, which reviewed the progress on SDG 4. The 2020 GEM was convened on an exceptional basis to exhort the highest-level political commitment to protect education as a catalytic force for the COVID-19 recovery and sustainable development.

The 2021 GEM will consist of a Ministerial Segment aligned with the 2021 HLPF in July and a High-Level Segment aligned with the 41st Session of the UNESCO General Conference in November. The Ministerial Segment will take place at the margins of the 2021 HLPF under the theme: “Sustainable and resilient recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic that promotes the economic, social and environmental dimensions of sustainable development: building an inclusive and effective path for the achievement of the 2030 Agenda in the context of the decade of action and delivery for sustainable development”.

While SDG 4 is not reviewed specifically at this year’s HLPF, this overall theme is central to the education sector’s challenge today and education is undoubtedly a cross-cutting and catalytic element of this HLPF theme. As the subtitle “from recovery to accelerating SDG 4 progress” indicates, the 2021 GEM Ministerial Segment builds on the partnerships and innovations the global education community mobilized in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, to step up sustainable, resilient and inclusive recovery in pursuit of the 2030 Agenda and SDG 4.

At the 2021 GEM High-Level Segment in November, the implementation and fulfillment of the 2020 GEM commitments will be reviewed and the strengthened SDG 4 Steering Committee will be officially launched.

Meeting objective and expected outcomes

With the SDG-Education 2030 agenda’s midpoint in sight, countries and the international community face the pressing need to transform the way we work – at the global level, it is critical to create an enabling environment to allow
accelerated progress toward SDG 4, leveraging the partnerships, innovations, and lessons learned gained from the COVID-19 response and recovery action in the past year and a half. In this context, this 2021 GEM Ministerial Segment aims to:

- Endorse the multi-stakeholder Working Group’s proposal for the improved Global Education Cooperation Mechanism, including its functions and institutional arrangements;
- Take stock of measures and lessons learned from the COVID-19 education response that help to accelerate progress toward SDG 4.

The discussion will be informed by the Working Group’s proposal and the report of the third round of the UNESCO-UNICEF-World Bank-OECD Survey on National Education Responses to COVID-19 School Closures, which will be launched at the 2021 GEM.

**Participants**

Participants (by invitation only) will include:

- Ministers of Education, Development Cooperation and/or other relevant sectors;
- Senior officials of UN agencies, international organizations, regional organizations and other development partners;
- Representatives of the teaching profession, students and youth;
- Representatives of civil society organizations;
- Private sector and foundations.


8. Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and collocations. Read and translate the text.
1) ініціювати міжнародні програми та проекти; 2) українська ініціатива щодо використання засобів масової інформації для зміцнення мури; 3) запобігання пропаганді війни, насильства та ненависті між народами; 4) дала поштовх до розробки та прийняття; 5) Генеральної конференції ЮНЕСКО; 6) виступила з ініціативою щодо розробки «Програми культури мури»; 7) зміцнення її етичної місії та ролі у формуванні психології культури мури; 8) довіри та толерантності; 9) з нагоди відзначення Міжнародного року охорони, збереження та відродження культурної спадщини; 10) оголошений Міжнародним роком охорони світової культурної спадщини; 11) в умовах російської агресії проти України; 12) незаконної окупації Кримського півострова; 13) забезпечення ефективного моніторингу; 14) у сфері компетенції ЮНЕСКО; 15) за ініціативою української делегації; 16) Виконавча рада; 17) «Моніторинг ситуації в Автономній Республіці Крим (Україна)»; 18) підтверджує територіальну цілісність України; 19) закладає правові основи моніторингу ЮНЕСКО в тимчасово окупованому Криму; 20) Конвенція про охорону нематеріальної культурної спадщини; 21) Конвенція про охорону підводної культурної спадщини; 22) Міжнародна конвенція проти допінгу в спорти; 23) захист виробників фонограм від несанкціонованого тиражування їх фонограм; 24) Конвенція про водно-болотні угоди, що мають міжнародне значення, особливо як середовище існування водоплавних птахів; 25) Універсальна конвенція про авторське право; 26) Конвенція про охорону світової культурної та природної спадщини; 27) Конвенція про обмін офіційними публікаціями та урядовими документами між державами; 28) Конвенція проти дискримінації в освіті; 29) до позитивних змін в культурних цінностях у розвитку збройних конфліктів; 30) про охорону культурних цінностей на випадок збройного конфлікту; 31) міжурядова наукова програма; 32) поєднує природничі та соціальні науки з метою покращення засобів існування
UKRAINE IN UNESCO

Ukraine has been a member of UNESCO since May 12, 1954.

During the cooperation with the Organization, our country has initiated many international programs and projects. For example, the Ukrainian initiative to use the media to strengthen peace, prevent the propaganda of war, violence and hatred between peoples gave impetus to the development and adoption of the Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice in 1978.

At the 27th session of the General Conference of UNESCO (1993), Ukraine took the initiative to develop a “Culture of Peace Program”. This initiative became the basis for directing UNESCO’s activities towards strengthening its ethical mission and role in shaping the psychology of a culture of peace, a climate of trust and tolerance.

During the 29th session of the General Conference of UNESCO, Ukraine initiated an appeal to the UN to celebrate the International Year for the Protection, Preservation and Revival of Cultural Heritage. The 56th session of the UN General Assembly supported the initiative – the year 2002 was declared the International Year for the Protection of World Cultural Heritage.

Ukraine has been elected 4 times to the governing body of the Organization – the Executive Council.

Under the circumstances of Russian aggression against Ukraine and illegal occupation of the Crimean peninsula by the Russian Federation, one of Ukraine's priorities in UNESCO is to ensure effective monitoring by the Organization of the situation in Crimea in the sphere of UNESCO competence. At the initiative of the Ukrainian delegation, the Executive Council constantly reviews this issue and adopts a decision “Monitoring of the situation in the Autonomous Republic of
Crimea (Ukraine)”, which confirms the territorial integrity of Ukraine and lays the legal foundations for UNESCO monitoring in the temporarily occupied Crimea.

**International conventions and recommendations, to which Ukraine is a party:**

- Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat (1971).
- Universal Copyright Convention, with Appendix Declaration relating to Article XVII and Resolution concerning Article XI (1952)).
- Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972).
• Convention against Discrimination in Education (1960).

Ukrainian sites on the UNESCO World Heritage List:

**Cultural:**

2013: Wooden Tserkvas of the Carpathian Region in Poland and Ukraine
2013: Ancient City of Tauric Chersonese and its Chora
2011: Residence of Bukovinian and Dalmatian Metropolitans
2005: Struve Geodetic Arc, jointly with Belarus, Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Lithuania, Norway, Republic of Moldova, Russian Federation and Sweden
1998: Lviv – the Ensemble of the Historic Centre
1990: Kyiv: Saint Sophia Cathedral and Related Monastic Buildings, Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra

**Natural:**

2007: Ancient and Primeval Beech Forests of the Carpathians and Other Regions of Europe, transboundary with Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Germany, Italy, Poland, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain (extended in 2011 and 2017)

**Man and the Biosphere Programme**

The MAB programme is an intergovernmental scientific programme that aims to establish a scientific basis for enhancing the relationship between people and their environments. It combines the natural and social sciences with a view to
improving human livelihoods and safeguarding natural and managed ecosystems, thus promoting innovative approaches to economic development that are socially and culturally appropriate and environmentally sustainable.

The Ukraine’s National Network of Biosphere Reserves consists of eight sites, including four transboundary sites:

- 2011: Roztochya
- 2009: Desnianskyi
- 2002: West Polesie Transboundary Biosphere Reserve, jointly with Belarus and Poland (extended in 2012)
- 1998: Danube Delta Transboundary Biosphere Reserve, jointly with Romania
- 1998: East Carpathians Transboundary Biosphere Reserve, jointly with Poland and Slovakia
- 1992: Carpathian
- 1984: Chernomorskiy
- 1985: Askaniya-Nova

Three Ukrainian cities are members of the UNESCO Global Network of Learning Cities – Melitopol, Nikopol, and Novoyavorivsk.

Two Ukrainian cities: Lviv (2015) and Odessa (2019) are included to the Creative Cities Network in the field of literature.

**UNESCO special statuses**

The honorary title of “UNESCO Artist for Peace” is awarded to outstanding cultural figures “for their contribution to drawing public attention to the problems of peace, justice, tolerance, the plight of children in difficult situations, the fight against illiteracy and the environment.” People’s Artist of Ukraine Herman Makarenko became the first Ukrainian artist to be given such a high status by UNESCO.
Serhiy Bubka, President of the National Olympic Committee, has the special status of a UNESCO Champion for Sport.

**UNESCO Associated Schools Network**

The UNESCO Associated Schools Project was launched in 1953. The main goal of the Project is to provide quality school education aimed at implementing projects to support knowledge in the field of human rights, democracy, intercultural relations and environmental protection in the UN system.

The Network of UNESCO Associated Schools in Ukraine includes 74 schools from different regions, among them - schools, kindergartens, secondary schools, specialized schools with in-depth study of foreign languages, gymnasiums, lyceums, vocational schools.

**UNITWIN/UNESCO Chairs**

In 1992, the UNITWIN / UNESCO Chair Program was launched to promote international inter-university cooperation and institutional capacity building through collaboration and knowledge sharing.

*In Ukraine there are following UNESCO chairs:*

**2016:** Chair on Lifelong Professional Education in the XXI Century, National Academy of Pedagogical Sciences

**2009:** Chair on “Spiritual and Cultural Values through Education”, Volodmyr Dahl East-Ukrainian National University, moved to Kyiv

**2002:** Chair in New Information Technologies in Education for all, International Research and Training Center for Information Technologies and Systems, Kyiv

**2000:** Chair in Environmentally Clean Technologies, Kharkov State Technical University for Automobile and Road Engineering

**1999:** Chair in Technical Higher Education, Applied Systems Analysis and Informatics, National Technical University of Ukraine “Kyiv Polytechnical Institute”

**1998:** Chair in Cryobiology, Institute of Cryobiology, Kharkov
1998: Chair on Human Rights, Peace and Democracy, Tolerance and International Understanding, National University of Kyiv-Mohyla Academy

1996: Chair for Philosophy of Human Communication, Petro Vasylenko Kharkiv National Technical University of Agriculture

1995: Chair in Information and Communication Technologies in Education, International Science and Technology University, Kyiv.


9. Use the words and word expressions below to complete the text. Read the text again and translate it. Highlight all useful expressions and learn them by heart. Make a presentation based on the theme of the text.

| a | reached with a number of partners on strengthening |
| b | to ensure more effective cooperation |
| c | ministries and academic institutions representatives |
| d | drawing attention to the activities |
| e | First Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs of Ukraine |
| f | which should ensure more coordinated |
| g | improving the efficiency of the National Commission |
| h | meet the current standards |
| i | undertaken in the context |
| j | to strengthen the cooperation between Ukraine |

**BUREAU OF THE NATIONAL COMMISSION OF UKRAINE FOR UNESCO HOLDS ITS FIRST MEETING AT THE MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS**
On June 7, the Chairman of the National Commission of Ukraine for UNESCO, 1) …………………………………… Emine Dzhaparova held a first meeting of the Bureau of the National Commission of Ukraine for UNESCO.

The event was attended by heads of sectors, the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to UNESCO Vadym Omelchenko, 2) …………………………………… that will participate in the work of the National Commission within the newly formed sectors.

The format of a Bureau was introduced in the context of the National Commission reform. The concept provides for meetings with the participation of the chairman, deputies, heads of sectors and the executive secretary with a view to 3) …………………………………………

Emine Dzhaparova informed the audience of the work 4) …………………………… of the National Commission reform. In particular, noted were the development of the draft Decree of the President of Ukraine “Issues of the National Commission of Ukraine for UNESCO”, Regulation on the National Commission of Ukraine for UNESCO and its Rules of Procedure, 5) …………………………………….. and effective work of the Commission and a distribution of functions between its bodies (General Conference, Bureau, Secretariat), etc.

Emine Dzhaparova also communicated to her colleagues that the work on the draft Strategy of the National Commission for 2022-2025 is currently being finalized in order 6) …………………………… between the National Commission and the UNESCO Secretariat and to create new opportunities 7) ……………………………………..and UNESCO.

The meeting participants discussed the initiative of the Chairman of the National Commission on the formation and functioning of the new sectors that 8) ……………………………., namely the equal opportunities, IT and digitalization
sectors. Particular attention was drawn to the importance of gender equality in the sector composition.

Emine Dzhaparova informed the participants of the intensification of cooperation with the heads of national commissions for UNESCO of other countries and of the agreements 9) ……………… the cooperation at the intersectoral level.

In the context of international events on the occasion of the 75th anniversary of UNESCO, Emine Dzhaparova reported on the progress made in implementing the initiative of the President of Ukraine Volodymyr Zelenskyy to hold an international video greetings flashmob, aimed at 10) …………………………… of the organization and supporting its values. This initiative has already received the support of the UNESCO Director-General.

1. Read and translate the text.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), military (1) alliance established by the North Atlantic Treaty (also called the Washington Treaty) of April 4, 1949, which sought to create a counterweight to Soviet armies stationed in central and eastern Europe after World War II. Its original members were Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the United Kingdom, and the United States. Joining the original signatories were Greece and Turkey (1952); West Germany (1955; from 1990 as Germany); Spain (1982); the Czech Republic, Hungary, and Poland (1999);
Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia, and Slovenia (2004); Albania and Croatia (2009); Montenegro (2017); and North Macedonia (2020). France withdrew from (2) the integrated military command of NATO in 1966 but remained a member of the organization; it resumed (3) its position in NATO’s military command in 2009.

The heart of NATO is expressed in Article 5 of the North Atlantic Treaty, in which the signatory members (4) agree that an armed attack (5) against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all; and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defense (6) recognized by Article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the Party or Parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other Parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore (7) and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area.

NATO invoked (8) Article 5 for the first time in 2001, after the September 11 attacks organized by exiled Saudi Arabian millionaire Osama bin Laden destroyed the World Trade Center in New York City and part of the Pentagon outside Washington, D.C., killing some 3,000 people. Article 6 defines the geographic scope of the treaty as covering “an armed attack on the territory of any of the Parties in Europe or North America.” Other articles commit (9) the allies to strengthening their democratic institutions, to building their collective military capability, to consulting each other, and to remaining open to inviting other European states to join.

**Historical background**

After World War II in 1945, Western Europe was economically exhausted (10) and militarily weak (the western Allies had rapidly and drastically (11) reduced their armies at the end of the war), and newly powerful communist parties had arisen in France and Italy. By contrast, the Soviet Union had emerged (12)
from the war with its armies dominating all the states of Central and Eastern Europe, and by 1948 communists under Moscow’s sponsorship had consolidated their control of the governments of those countries and suppressed (13) all noncommunist political activity. What became known as the Iron Curtain, a term popularized by Winston Churchill, had descended over central and Eastern Europe. Further, wartime cooperation between the western Allies and the Soviets had completely broken down. Each side was organizing its own sector of occupied Germany, so that two German states would emerge, a democratic one in the west and a communist one in the east.

In 1948 the United States launched the Marshall Plan, which infused (14) massive amounts of economic aid to the countries of western and southern Europe on the condition that they cooperate with each other and engage in joint planning to hasten (15) their mutual recovery. As for military recovery, under the Brussels Treaty of 1948, the United Kingdom, France, and the Low Countries – Belgium, the Netherlands, and Luxembourg – concluded a collective-defense agreement called the Western European Union. It was soon recognized, however, that a more formidable (16) alliance would be required to provide an adequate military counterweight (17) to the Soviets.

By this time Britain, Canada, and the United States had already engaged in secret exploratory talks (18) on security arrangements that would serve as an alternative to the United Nations (UN), which was becoming paralyzed by the rapidly emerging Cold War. In March 1948, following a virtual communist coup d’état (19) in Czechoslovakia in February, the three governments began discussions on a multilateral collective-defense scheme that would enhance Western security and promote democratic values. These discussions were eventually joined by France, the Low Countries, and Norway and in April 1949 resulted in the North Atlantic Treaty.

Organization
Spurred (20) by the North Korean invasion of South Korea in June 1950, the United States took steps to demonstrate that it would resist (21) any Soviet military expansion or pressures in Europe. General Dwight D. Eisenhower, the leader of the Allied forces in Western Europe in World War II, was named Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR) (22) by the North Atlantic Council (NATO’s governing body) in December 1950. He was followed as SACEUR by a succession of American generals.

The North Atlantic Council, which was established soon after the treaty came into effect, is composed of ministerial representatives of the member states, who meet at least (23) twice a year. At other times the council, chaired by the NATO secretary-general, remains in permanent session at the ambassadorial level. Just as the position of SACEUR has always been held by an American, the secretary-generalship (24) has always been held by a European.

NATO’s military organization encompasses a complete system of commands for possible wartime use. The Military Committee, consisting of representatives of the military chiefs of staff of the member states, subsumes (25) two strategic commands: Allied Command Operations (ACO) (26) and Allied Command Transformation (ACT) (27). ACO is headed by the SACEUR and located at Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE) in Casteau, Belgium. ACT is headquartered in Norfolk, Virginia, U.S. During the alliance’s first 20 years, more than $3 billion worth of “infrastructure” for NATO forces – bases, airfields, pipelines, communications networks, depots – was jointly planned, financed, and built, with about one-third of the funding from the United States. NATO funding generally is not used for the procurement (28) of military equipment, which is provided by the member states – though the NATO Airborne Early Warning Force, a fleet of radar-bearing aircraft (29) designed to protect against a surprise low-flying attack, was funded jointly.
NATO during the Cold War

From its founding, NATO’s primary purpose was to unify and strengthen the Western Allies’ military response to a possible invasion of Western Europe by the Soviet Union and its Warsaw Pact allies. In the early 1950s NATO relied partly on the threat of massive nuclear retaliation (30) from the United States to counter the Warsaw Pact’s much larger ground forces. Beginning in 1957, this policy was supplemented by the deployment (31) of American nuclear weapons in western European bases. NATO later adopted a “flexible response” strategy, which the United States interpreted to mean that a war in Europe did not have to escalate to an all-out (32) nuclear exchange. Under this strategy, many Allied forces (33) were equipped with American battlefield and theatre nuclear weapons under a dual-control (or “dual-key”) system, which allowed both the country hosting the weapons and the United States to veto their use. Britain retained (34) control of its strategic nuclear arsenal but brought it within NATO’s planning structures; France’s nuclear forces remained completely autonomous.

A conventional and nuclear stalemate (35) between the two sides continued through the construction of the Berlin Wall in the early 1960s, détente (36) in the 1970s, and the resurgence of Cold War tensions in the 1980s after the Soviet Union’s invasion of Afghanistan in 1979 and the election of U.S. President Ronald Reagan in 1980. After 1985, however, far-reaching economic and political reforms introduced by Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev fundamentally altered the status quo (37). In July 1989 Gorbachev announced that Moscow would no longer prop up communist governments in central and Eastern Europe and thereby signaled his tacit (38) acceptance of their replacement by freely elected (and noncommunist) administrations. Moscow’s abandonment (39) of control over central and eastern Europe meant the dissipation (40) of much of the military threat that the Warsaw Pact had formerly posed to western Europe, a fact that led some to question the need to retain NATO as a military organization – especially
after the Warsaw Pact’s dissolution (41) in 1991. The reunification of Germany in October 1990 and its retention (42) of NATO membership created both a need and an opportunity for NATO to be transformed into a more “political” alliance devoted to maintaining international stability in Europe.

**NATO in the post-Cold War era**

After the Cold War, NATO was reconceived (43) as a “cooperative-security” organization whose mandate was to include two main objectives: to foster dialogue and cooperation with former adversaries (44) in the Warsaw Pact and to “manage” conflicts in areas on the European periphery, such as the Balkans. In keeping with the first objective, NATO established the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (1991; later replaced by the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council) to provide a forum for the exchange of views on political and security issues, as well as the Partnership for Peace (PfP) program (1994) to enhance European security and stability through joint (45) military training exercises with NATO and non-NATO states, including the former (46) Soviet republics and allies. Special cooperative links were also set up with two PfP countries: Russia and Ukraine.

The second objective entailed (47) NATO’s first use of military force, when it entered the war in Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1995 by staging air strikes against Bosnian Serb positions around the capital city of Sarajevo. The subsequent Dayton Accords (48), which were initialed by representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Republic of Croatia, and the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, committed each state to respecting the others’ sovereignty and to settling disputes peacefully; it also laid the groundwork for stationing NATO peacekeeping troops in the region. A 60,000-strong Implementation Force (IFOR) (49) was initially deployed, though a smaller contingent remained in Bosnia under a different name, the Stabilization Force (SFOR). In March 1999 NATO launched massive air strikes (50) against Serbia in an attempt to force the Yugoslav government of
Slobodan Milošević to accede to diplomatic provisions designed to protect the predominantly Muslim Albanian population in the province of Kosovo. Under the terms of a negotiated settlement to the fighting, NATO deployed a peacekeeping force called the Kosovo Force (KFOR).

The crisis over Kosovo and the ensuing war gave renewed impetus (51) to efforts by the European Union (EU) to construct a new crisis-intervention force, which would make the EU less dependent on NATO and U.S. military resources for conflict management. These efforts prompted significant debates about whether enhancing the EU’s defensive capabilities would strengthen or weaken NATO. Simultaneously there was much discussion of the future of NATO in the post-Cold War era. Some observers (52) argued that the alliance should be dissolved, noting that it was created to confront an enemy that no longer existed; others called for a broad expansion of NATO membership to include Russia. Most suggested alternative roles, including peacekeeping. By the start of the second decade of the 21st century, it appeared likely that the EU would not develop capabilities competitive with those of NATO or even seek to do so; as a result, earlier worries associated with the specter of rivalry (53) between the two Brussels-based organizations dissipated.

During the presidency of Bill Clinton (1993–2001), the United States led an initiative to enlarge NATO membership gradually to include some of the former Soviet allies. In the concurrent (54) debate over enlargement, supporters of the initiative argued that NATO membership was the best way to begin the long process of integrating these states into regional political and economic institutions such as the EU. Some also feared (55) future Russian aggression and suggested that NATO membership would guarantee freedom and security for the newly democratic regimes. Opponents pointed to the enormous cost of modernizing the military forces of new members; they also argued that enlargement, which Russia would regard as a provocation, would hinder (56)
democracy in that country and enhance the influence of hard-liners (57). Despite these disagreements, the Czech Republic, Hungary, and Poland joined NATO in 1999; Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia, and Slovenia were admitted in 2004; and Albania and Croatia acceded to the alliance in 2009.

Meanwhile, by the beginning of the 21st century, Russia and NATO had formed a strategic relationship. No longer considered NATO’s chief enemy, Russia cemented a new cooperative bond with NATO in 2001 to address such common concerns as international terrorism, nuclear nonproliferation (58), and arms control. This bond was subsequently subject to fraying, however, in large part because of reasons associated with Russian domestic politics.

Events following the September 11 attacks in 2001 led to the forging of a new dynamic within the alliance, one that increasingly favoured the military engagement of members outside Europe, initially with a mission against Taliban forces in Afghanistan beginning in the summer of 2003 and subsequently with air operations against the regime of Muammar al-Qaddafi in Libya in early 2011. As a result of the increased tempo of military operations undertaken by the alliance, the long-standing issue of “burden sharing” (59) was revived, with some officials warning that failure to share the costs of NATO operations more equitably would lead to unraveling of the alliance. At the time, however, most observers regarded that scenario as unlikely. Later, the burden-sharing issue was raised once more by U.S. President Donald Trump, who repeatedly criticized other NATO members for failing to devote a sufficient portion of their budgets to defense spending.


2. Divide the text into some sense-fragments, entitle each one in question-form, and present your partner with a chance of answering them. The questions are desirable to be offered in some variants.
3. Make sure you know the meaning of these words and word expressions. Translate them into Ukrainians.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), military alliance established by the North Atlantic Treaty of April 4, 1949, to create a counterweight to, to withdraw from the integrated military command of NATO in 1966, to resume its position in NATO’s military command in 2009, the signatory members, an armed attack, consequently, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defense recognized by Article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other Parties, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area, by exiled Saudi Arabian millionaire Osama bin Laden, destroyed the World Trade Center in New York City and part of the Pentagon outside Washington, D.C., killing some 3,000 people, the geographic scope of the treaty, to strengthen their democratic institutions, to build their collective military capability, economically exhausted and militarily weak, drastically reduced their armies, by contrast, sponsorship, to consolidate their control of the governments of those countries, to suppress all noncommunist political activity, the Iron Curtain, a term popularized by Winston Churchill, wartime cooperation between the western Allies and the Soviets, organizing its own sector of occupied Germany, to emerge, to infuse massive amounts of economic aid, to engage in joint planning to hasten their mutual recovery, as for military recovery, under the Brussels Treaty of 1948, to conclude a collective-defense agreement called the Western European Union, to be recognized, however, that a more formidable alliance, an adequate military counterweight, to be engaged in secret exploratory talks on security arrangements, an alternative to the United Nations (UN), paralyzed by the rapidly emerging Cold War, a virtual communist coup d'état in Czechoslovakia in February, discussions on a multilateral collective-defense scheme, to enhance Western security and promote democratic values, eventually joined by France, spurred by the North
Korean invasion of South Korea in June 1950, to resist any military expansion or pressures in Europe, Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR), the North Atlantic Council (NATO’s governing body), by a succession of American generals, composed of ministerial representatives of the member states, at least twice a year, chaired by the NATO secretary-general, at the ambassadorial level, to encompass a complete system of commands for possible wartime use, the Military Committee, to subsume two strategic commands, Allied Command Operations (ACO), Allied Command Transformation (ACT), Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE), bases, airfields, pipelines, communications networks, depots, jointly planned, financed, and built, the procurement of military equipment, though the NATO Airborne Early Warning Force, a fleet of radar-bearing aircraft designed to protect against a surprise low-flying attack, funded jointly, to strengthen the Western Allies’ military response to a possible invasion of Western Europe, relied partly on the threat of massive nuclear retaliation, to counter the Warsaw Pact’s much larger ground forces, supplemented by the deployment of American nuclear weapons in western European bases, a “flexible response” strategy, to escalate to an all-out nuclear exchange, equipped with American battlefield and theatre nuclear weapons under a dual-control (or “dual-key”) system, to veto their use, to retain control of its strategic nuclear arsenal, completely autonomous, a conventional and nuclear stalemate, through the construction of the Berlin Wall in the early 1960s, détente in the 1970s, the resurgence of Cold War tensions in the 1980s, however, far-reaching economic and political reforms introduced by, fundamentally altered the status quo, to prop up communist governments in central and Eastern Europe, thereby, to signal his tacit acceptance of their replacement by freely elected administrations, abandonment of control over, dissipation, reunification of Germany in October 1990, retention of NATO membership, to be transformed into a more “political” alliance devoted to maintaining international stability in Europe,
a “cooperative-security” organization, to foster dialogue and cooperation with former adversaries in the Warsaw Pact, to “manage” conflicts in areas on the European periphery, to provide a forum for the exchange of views on political and security issues, the Partnership for Peace (PfP) program (1994), to enhance European security and stability through joint military training exercises, by staging air strikes against Bosnian Serb positions, the subsequent Dayton Accords, settling disputes peacefully, to lay the groundwork for stationing NATO peacekeeping troops in the region, Implementation Force (IFOR), initially deployed, the Stabilization Force (SFOR), to accede to diplomatic provisions designed to protect the predominantly Muslim Albanian population in the province of Kosovo, under the terms of a negotiated settlement to the fighting, renewed impetus to efforts by the European Union (EU), to construct a new crisis-intervention force, simultaneously, to call for a broad expansion of NATO membership, the specter of rivalry between, gradually, the enormous cost of modernizing the military forces of new members, enlargement, to regard as a provocation, to hinder democracy, the influence of hard-liners, despite these disagreements, meanwhile, to address such common concerns as international terrorism, nuclear nonproliferation, and arms control, subsequently, subject to fraying, subsequently with air operations against the regime of Muammar al-Qaddafi, the increased tempo of military operations undertaken by the alliance, equitably, unlikely, the burden-sharing issue, repeatedly criticized, to devote a sufficient portion of their budgets to defense spending.

**VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT AND PRACTICE**

1. Match the synonyms.
2. Match the words with their definitions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to accede</td>
<td>a improbable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retention</td>
<td>b basically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periphery</td>
<td>c to insist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overthrow</td>
<td>d borderline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to suppress</td>
<td>e to come over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groundwork</td>
<td>f hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impetus</td>
<td>g preliminary work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlikely</td>
<td>h to subdue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fundamentally</td>
<td>i coup d’état</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to infuse</td>
<td>j stimulus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. simultaneously a emaciated
2. resurgence b pace
3. stalemate c replacement
4. exhausted d vengeance
5. counterweight e attenuation
6. substitution f immediately
7. tempo g deadlock
8. succession h counterbalance
9. retaliation i renaissance
10. détente j sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>equitably</td>
<td>a dissipated living; the squandering of money, energy, or resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tacit</td>
<td>b in the intervening period of time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to regard</td>
<td>c an instance of invading a country or region with an armed force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissipation</td>
<td>d to consider or think of (someone or something) in a specified way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invasion</td>
<td>e in a fair and impartial manner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard-liner</td>
<td>f the action of obtaining or procuring something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meanwhile</td>
<td>g understood or implied without being stated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procurement</td>
<td>h to be quick to do something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drastically</td>
<td>i a member of a group, typically a political group, who adheres uncompromisingly to a set of ideas or policies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words in brackets.

UKRAINE'S PARTICIPATION IN ALLIANCE-LED OPERATIONS, MISSIONS, NATO RESPONSE FORCE AND EXERCISES

Ukraine has long history of ____________ (participate) in all major NATO-led operations and missions. At this stage, after ___________ (withdraw) military personnel from Afghanistan, the Ukrainian national contingent will remain ____________, (deploy) to the NATO Mission in Kosovo (KFOR). Along with this, Ukraine is ___________ (current) working on __________ (join) NATO Mission in Iraq and NATO Operation “Sea Guardian”.

NATO MISSION IN KOSOVO (KFOR)

The Ukrainian ____________ (nation) contingent consists of 40 military personnel from Ukraine’s Armed Forces engineering regiments who are ____________ (deploy) on a rotational basis.

Composition of the contingent: engineering unit, a staff officer in KFOR Headquarters (HQ) and the support element. The national contingent ____________ (perform) tasks as a part of Joint Logistic Support Group of KFOR.

The main tasks of the contingent include: to ensure freedom of ____________ (move) in the KFOR area of responsibility, ____________ (organize) and conducting mine safety measures in the interests of both KFOR forces and the local ____________ (populate), demining and ____________ (dispose) of explosive devices, and other engineering tasks throughout KFOR area of ____________ (responsible).
NATO MISSION IN ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF AFGHANISTAN – “RESOLUTE SUPPORT” (RSM)

In line with the __________ (decide) of the Alliance to close Resolute Support Mission in Afghanistan, Ukrainian ___________ (nation) personnel has been redeployed from Afghanistan in June 2021.

NATO Mission in Iraq (NMI)

Ukraine is a Potential ___________ (Operation) Partner in NMI since February 2019. Upon becoming a (full) Operational Partner, Ukraine will join the Mission ___________ (contribute) national personnel.

Operation Sea Guardian (OSG)

Ukraine is a Potential Operational Partner in OSG since July 2020. Upon becoming a (full) Operational Partner Ukraine will contribute to OSG: two Island Class Patrol Boats; the Krivak III-class Frigate “Hetman Sahaydachniy” with a helicopter and a Boarding Party.

NATO RESPONSE FORCE (NRF)

Ukraine is the _______ (one) country among NATO’s Partners. which joined the NRF. Since 2010, the units of Ukraine’s Armed Forces are ____________ (continuous) on a stand-by duty in the NRF. In addition, Ukraine is the first country among NATO’s Partners to have __________ (certify) a unit of Special Operations Forces in 2019 to participate in the NRF. In 2021 Ukraine has declared national assets to the Follow-on Forces Group – Multipurpose _______ (Strategy) Airlifter IL-76MD and a unit of Special Operations Forces.

NATO EXERCISES

Preparation and participation of the Ukraine’s _______ (Arm) Forces in NATO collective training events and exercises allow for an __________ (increase) level of training and interoperability of military authorities and units to act within multinational task forces.
Since 2015, there has been a positive trend in the number of NATO exercises, in which staff officers and units of the Armed Forces of Ukraine have participated as __________ (observe) and participants. The Armed Forces of Ukraine participated in 5 NATO exercises in 2018 and in 6 – in 2019, 1 – in 2020 (due to the pandemic of COVID-19). In 2021, Ukraine plans to participate in 11 NATO exercises.

It should be __________ (note) that in __________ (add) to NATO’s collective training events and exercises, Ukraine participates in multinational exercises with individual Allies, as well as __________ (organize) such exercises in own territory. Over the past two years, the number of such exercises with participation of the Ukraine’s Armed Forces has __________ (exceed) 30 per year.

_NATO exercises are those __________ (exercise) that are included into Military Training and Exercise Programme: Open to Partners and Non-NATO Entities Portion (MTEP OTP)._
operations and missions

C
- the Ukrainian national contingent
- along with this
- Joint Logistic Support Group

D
- to ensure freedom of movement
- a Potential Operational Partner
- Ukrainian national personnel

E
- organizing and conducting mine safety measures
- demining and disposal of explosive devices
- collective training events and exercises

F
- a positive trend in the number of NATO exercises
- observers and participants
- due to the pandemic of COVID-19

5. Translate the sentences into English using the active vocabulary. Pay attention to the words and collocations in bold type.

УКРАЇНА – НАТО: ПЕРСПЕКТИВИ СПІВРОБІТНИЦТВА

1. Відносини між Україною і Організацією Північноатлантичного договору (НАТО) почали розвиватися ще на початку 90-х років XX ст. і відтоді стали одним з найбільш важливих.

2. Починаючи з 2014 р., внаслідок російсько-українського конфлікту, співробітництво між Україною і НАТО у низці ключових галузей було активізовано.

3. Пріоритетним національним інтересом України у сфері зовнішньополітичної діяльності став розвиток та подальше поглиблення відносин стратегічного партнерства України з НАТО, з дотриманням принципів, зафіксованих у Хартії про особливе партнерство між Україною та Організацією Північно-Атлантичного договору, підписаний 9 липня 1997 р., Декларації про її доповнення від 21 серпня 2009 р., а також
на виконання рішень, прийнятих за результатами засідання Комісії Україна – НАТО на рівні глав держав та урядів (4 вересня 2014 року, м. Ньюпорт, Сполучене Королівство Великої Британії і Північної Ірландії).

4. 23 грудня 2014 р. Верховна Рада України прийняла рішення про відмову України від позаблокового статусу, який виявився неефективним у контексті у безпечення держави від зовнішньої агресії та тиску.

5. Внесений Президентом України проект (реєстр. № 1014-3 – був розроблений МЗС України) підтримала конституційна більшість народних депутатів України (303 голоси «за»).

6. Як інформують ЗМІ, український уряд і Президент України щороку готують і затверджують Річну національну програму (РНП) співробітництва України з НАТО.

7. Ця програма є ключовим інструментом здійснення реформ в Україні за підтримки НАТО. Формат РНП ініційовано рішенням Північноатлантичної ради на рівні міністрів закордонних справ 3 грудня 2008 р.

8. Президент України затверджує РНП, яка містить 5 розділів: політичні та економічні питання, оборонні та військові питання, ресурсні питання, питання безпеки та правові питання.

9. До реалізації РНП залучаються центральні органи виконавчої влади, інші органи державної влади, неурядові організації. За підсумками виконання РНП сторона НАТО дає оцінку та рекомендації, які враховуються при підготовці РНП на наступний рік.

10. Президент України своїм Указом затвердив Річну національну програму співробітництва Україна – НАТО на 2016 р.

11. На переконання експертів, саме Річна національна програма співробітництва України з НАТО, як і Угода про асоціацію України з ЄС, містить узгоджені з міжнародними партнерами зобов’язання, що мають
спонукати відповідальні державні установи до дій, пов’язаних з імплементацією всебічних реформ.
12. Але ця програма на передбачає вступу України в НАТО в близькому майбутньому. Шлях України до Альянсу є довгим та непростим.
13. Найближче Україна була до свого першого кроку з інтеграції в Північноатлантичний альянс 2008 року, коли намагалася отримати План дій щодо членства України в НАТО (ПДЧ) під час саміту Альянсу в Бухаресті.
15. Це призвело до подальшого посилення залежності України від РФ, суттєво вплинуло на стан її обороноздатності і створило пряму загрозу її незалежності й територіальній цілісності, спровоковану РФ.


6. Put the following prepositions in each space in the text bellow: against, at, at, at, at, between, between, between, by, by, by, by, by, during, for, for, for, for, for, for, for, for, from, from, from, from, in, in, in, in, in, in, in, in, in, into, on, on, on, on, on, on, on, on, on, over, over, over, over, under. Read the text again and translate it. Underline or write out all useful word combinations and learn them by heart. Make a mini-presentation based on the text.

THE PARLIAMENTARY DIMENSION OF NATO – UKRAINE COOPERATION
The parliamentary dimension of NATO – Ukraine cooperation consists of three elements – collaboration 1) _______ the Parliament of Ukraine and Parliamentary Assembly (PA) of NATO, legislative support for Ukraine’s course towards full membership in NATO, parliamentary control 2) _______ the implementation of the strategy for Euro-Atlantic integration of Ukraine.

In the NATO PA Ukraine is represented by the Permanent Delegation 3) _______ Ukrainian Parliament, which since May 1992 has the status of an associate member. Members of the Permanent Delegation take part 4) _______ the annual sessions of NATO PA that usually happen in spring and autumn.

The Assembly’s role in developing relations with Ukrainian Parliament is defined in the Charter 5) _______ Distinctive Partnership between NATO and Ukraine of 1997, which calls 6) _______ an expanded dialogue and cooperation 7) _______ the Parliamentary Assembly and the Parliament of Ukraine. Particular attention is paid to help to achieve a key “Partnership for Peace” (PfP) program objective – democratic control 8) _______ the armed forces. The Assembly complements the work of the Alliance within the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council (EAPC) and the PfP program. The purpose of this activity by NATO PA is to provide information and recommendations to assist the parliaments of partner-states to more effectively influence the development of defence policy 9) _______ their countries and provide real democratic control over their armed forces.

The founding normative document in NATO-Ukraine cooperation became the Parliament Resolution of November 21, 2002 “On recommendations of parliamentary hearings 10) _______ relations and cooperation between Ukraine and NATO”, where the Parliament of Ukraine 11) _______ the first time in the history of Ukraine has expressed its support for Ukraine’s course towards full membership in NATO.
In 2005, 12) ______ the initiative of the Ukrainian side, party leaders of the Permanent Delegations of Ukraine, Georgia and Azerbaijan signed a declaration on joint actions in the field of European integration.

Parliamentary oversight of the implementation of the Euro-Atlantic integration strategy is conducted 13) ______ the Ukrainian Parliament independently (through the Special Parliamentary Committee monitoring the implementation of NATO – Ukraine Action Plan) and in cooperation with NATO PA. At the bilateral level, such control was ensured by the established 14) ______ November 2000 15) ______ the provision of the Charter on Distinctive Partnership between NATO and Ukraine, Joint Monitoring Group of the Ukrainian Parliament and NATO PA. In March 2013, this group was reorganised 16) ______ the NATO – Ukraine Inter-Parliamentary Council. The main task of the Council is parliamentary facilitation of the proper implementation of the Annual National Programme, as well as the analysis of its implementation. Inter-Parliamentary Council meets twice a year, alternately in Brussels and in Kyiv.

NATO PA together with other structural divisions of the Alliance and the Geneva Centre 17) ______ the Democratic Control of Armed Forces organised a series of seminars for Ukrainian MPs 18) ______ various aspects of civilian control over the military.

**Important information component of cooperation within NATO PA is Rose-Roth program, which aims to inform the public and partner-states of NATO’s aims and activities of the Alliance through seminars, conferences and other forums. The main objective is to hold seminars, conferences and forums related to the issues in Central and Eastern Europe. Typically, the subject of these events concerns civil-military aspects of cooperation, 19) ______ particular the democratic control over the armed forces both, within the Alliance, and in relations with partner countries. The seminars’ and conferences’ aim is to inform the**
participants about the need to involve parliaments in the processes of defence planning, budgeting and reform of the armed forces.

Another component of the program is to attract professionals 20) _____ Central and Eastern Europe to work in the Secretariat of the International Assembly. With this aim, annual educational and informational programs for staff of national parliaments of Central and Eastern European states are held.

Political dialogue 21) _____ the parliamentary level covers topical issues 22) _____ the agenda of NATO – Ukraine cooperation, in particular, Ukraine’s role and place in modern European security, in regional security, cooperation 23) _____ reforms of defence and military sectors, response to emergency situations, strengthening of democratic electoral institutions, rule of law and so 24) ____.

Today, the parliamentary cooperation 25) _____ Ukraine and NATO develops, in general, dynamically, as evidenced by the active contacts between the Parliament of Ukraine and NATO 26) _____ the high level during bilateral visits, regular participation of the Permanent Delegation 27) _____ Ukrainian parliament in NATO PA events, NATO – Ukraine Inter-Parliamentary Council activity, and organisation of parliamentary round tables NATO – Ukraine.

Thus, 28) _____ the past year, within the inter-parliamentary dialogue, Permanent Delegation of Ukrainian Parliament took part in the NATO PA Committees’ meetings 29) _____ the annual spring session of NATO PA (May 30 – June 2, 2014, Vilnius) and the autumn session of NATO PA (November 22-24, 2014, Hague).

At the plenary meeting of the spring session of NATO PA in Vilnius on May 30, 2014, “Declaration on Supporting Ukraine” was unanimously adopted. This document became the basis of the NATO PA resolution №411 supporting Ukraine’s sovereignty and democracy, which was approved at the plenary session of NATO PA autumn session in Hague on November 24, 2014. The Declaration was one of the firmest public statements of international
community to support Ukraine and condemn Russian aggression, its invasion of the sovereign territory of Ukraine, the occupation of eastern territories and the annexation of Crimea.

Ukrainian Parliament delegation, headed 30) _____ the Deputy Chairman of the Parliament R.V.Koshulynskyi participated in the meeting of the Standing Committee of NATO PA (April 4-6, 2014, Riga). As a rule, representatives of the countries that are not NATO members are not invited to the meetings of the Standing Committee of NATO PA. However, 31) _____ the view of the beginning of Russian military aggression against Ukraine, the leadership of the Assembly decided to include the issues of political situation in Ukraine in the agenda and invite Ukrainian representatives.

Its consistent support 32) _____ Ukraine’s territorial integrity, independence, sovereignty and desire to follow the path of democratic reforms, NATO PA leadership has repeatedly pronounced in their statements. Condemnation of Russia’s aggressive policy towards Ukraine, illegal annexation of Crimea, and calls 33) _____ tougher sanctions from the EU and NATO were the main messages in the NATO PA senior officials’ speeches.

In order to further demonstrate the support to Ukraine, including its European aspirations, after the signing of the Association Agreement with the EU, NATO PA delegation led 34) _____ its President H.Bayley visited Ukraine 35) _____ July 24, 2014, where the delegation met with the speaker of the Parliament O.V.Turchynov and the Prime Minister of Ukraine A.P.Yatsenyuk.

Readiness to continue the active dialogue with the Parliament of Ukraine, NATO PA’s unwavering support for Ukraine’s territorial integrity, its political independence and democratic way of development was also expressed 36) _____ the newly appointed NATO PA President M.Turner (American congressman, elected as NATO PA President in November 2014). He carried 37) _____ his first foreign visit as a President of NATO PA to Kyiv on December 15-16, 2014.
March 12-13, 2015 a group of MPs led 38) the Head of the Permanent Delegation of Ukrainian Parliament in NATO PA I.Klympush-Tsintsadze visited the NATO and NATO PA headquarters 39) the invitation of the leadership of these organisations.

May 16-18, 2015 Permanent Delegation of Ukrainian Parliament in NATO PA took part in the spring session of the NATO PA (Budapest). Head of the delegation I.Klympush-Tsintsadze took part in the debate 40) the impacts of Russia’s aggression 41) Ukraine on Euro-Atlantic security. Special guest 42) the session was the First Deputy Chairman of the Ukrainian Parliament A.Parubiy. Within the session, NATO PA approved the Declaration “On the expansion of the Alliance”, which, particularly in the context of recognition of restoration of Ukraine’s aspirations 43) Euro-Atlantic integration, the Assembly urged the Ukrainian government and Parliament to make every effort to reform our country 44) line with Euro-Atlantic democratic standards.

June 8, 2015 meeting of the NATO – Ukraine Inter-Parliamentary Council took place in Kyiv, 45) which the participants discussed the issues of the security situation in Ukraine and threats to its national security, the prospects 46) Euro-Atlantic integration, implementation of Annual National Programme of NATO – Ukraine cooperation, and international assistance 47) Ukraine to implement necessary reforms.


7. Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Look at the words in bold type in the article to see how they are used in context. Read and translate the article. Make a presentation based on the article.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Connected with the sea, especially in relation to seafaring commercial or military activity</th>
<th>strategy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To establish a working relationship, typically in order to cooperate on a matter of mutual concern</td>
<td>aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A set of rules that governs all aspects of security-relevant system and system component behavior</td>
<td>to enhance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The territorial oneness or wholeness of the State</td>
<td>rule of law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>To intensify, increase, or further improve the quality, value, or extent of</td>
<td>to anchor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>In a way that involves physical strength, effort, or energy; strenuously</td>
<td>signing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>To bear all or part of the weight of; hold up; to give assistance to, especially financially; enable to function or act</td>
<td>deliberate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>To take <strong>action</strong> when there is a need or <strong>opportunity</strong> for it</td>
<td>provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>To support (a building or other structure) from below by laying a solid foundation below ground level or by substituting stronger for weaker materials</td>
<td>to step up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>To <strong>lower</strong> an anchor into the <strong>water</strong> in order to <strong>stop</strong> a boat from <strong>moving</strong> away; to make something or someone <strong>stay</strong> in one <strong>position</strong> by fastening him, her, or it <strong>firmly</strong></td>
<td>to support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Activities of a nation in its relationships with other nations; international relations</td>
<td>territorial integrity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Having important and widely applicable effects or implications</td>
<td>foreign affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The action of providing or supplying something for use; an amount or thing supplied or provided</td>
<td>liaising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>of considerable importance, size, or worth; concerning the essentials of something; real and tangible rather than imaginary</td>
<td>substantial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>done consciously and intentionally</td>
<td>unwavering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>at once; instantly; without any intervening time or space</td>
<td>to facilitate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>a state formally cooperating with another for a military or other purpose</td>
<td>maritime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>the action of writing one’s signature on an official document</td>
<td>to underpin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>absolutely necessary or important; essential; full of energy; lively</td>
<td>immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>steady or resolute; not wavering</td>
<td>security policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>to make (an action or process) easy or easier</td>
<td>ambassador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>the mechanism, process, institution, practice, or norm that supports the equality of all citizens before the law, secures a nonarbitrary form of government, and more generally prevents the arbitrary use of power.</td>
<td>to reinforce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>characteristic of one person or thing, and so serving to distinguish it from others</td>
<td>committed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>a hope or ambition of achieving something</td>
<td>to pledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>feeling dedication and loyalty to a cause, activity, or job; wholeheartedly dedicated</td>
<td>far-reaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>to strengthen or support (an object or substance), especially with additional material</td>
<td>illegitimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>a plan of action or policy designed to achieve a major or overall aim</td>
<td>ally</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NATO–UKRAINE RELATIONS

A sovereign, independent and stable Ukraine, firmly committed to democracy and the rule of law, is key to Euro-Atlantic security. Relations between NATO and Ukraine date back to the early 1990s and have since developed into one of the most substantial of NATO’s partnerships. Since 2014, in the wake of the Russia-Ukraine conflict, cooperation has been intensifies in critical areas.

- Dialogue and cooperation started when newly independent Ukraine joined the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (1991) and the Partnership for Peace programme (1994).

- Relations were strengthened with the signing of the 1997 Charter on a Distinctive Partnership, which established the NATO-Ukraine Commission (NUC) to take cooperation forward.

- The 2009 Declaration to Complement the NATO-Ukraine Charter mandated the NUC, through Ukraine’s Annual National Programme, to underpin Ukraine’s efforts to take forward reforms aimed at implementing Ukraine’s Euro-Atlantic aspirations, in line with the decisions of the 2008 NATO Summit in Bucharest.

- Cooperation has deepened over time and is mutually beneficial with Ukraine actively contributing to NATO-led operations and missions.
• Priority is given to support for comprehensive reform in the security and defence sector, which is **vital** for Ukraine’s democratic development and for strengthening its ability to defend itself.

• In response to the Russia-Ukraine conflict, NATO has **reinforced** its support for capability development and capacity-building in Ukraine. The Allies condemn and will not recognise Russia’s illegal and **illegitimate** annexation of Crimea, and its destabilising and aggressive activities in eastern Ukraine and the Black Sea region. NATO has increased its presence in the Black Sea and **stepped up maritime** cooperation with Ukraine and Georgia.

• Since the NATO Summit in Warsaw in July 2016, NATO’s practical support for Ukraine is set out in the Comprehensive Assistance Package (CAP) for Ukraine.

• In June 2017, the Ukrainian Parliament adopted legislation reinstating membership in NATO as a strategic foreign and **security policy** objective. In 2019, a corresponding amendment to Ukraine’s Constitution entered into force. In September 2020, President Volodymyr Zelenskyy approved Ukraine’s new National Security **Strategy**, which provides for the development of the **distinctive** partnership with NATO with the aim of membership in NATO.

**Framework for cooperation**

The 1997 Charter on a Distinctive Partnership remains the basic foundation underpinning NATO-Ukraine relations. The NATO-Ukraine Commission (NUC) directs cooperative activities and provides a forum for consultation between the Allies and Ukraine on security issues of common concern. The NUC can meet at various levels, including heads of state and government, ministers of **foreign affairs** or defence, **ambassadors** and in various working-level formats.

The Declaration to Complement the Charter, signed in 2009, gave the NUC a central role in deepening political dialogue and cooperation to **underpin** Ukraine’s reform efforts. The principal tool to support this process is the **Annual**
National Programme (ANP), which reflects Ukraine’s national reform objectives and annual implementation plans. The ANP is composed of five chapters focusing on: political and economic issues; defence and military issues; resources; security issues; and legal issues.

Allies assess progress under the ANP annually. The responsibility for implementation falls primarily on Ukraine and is coordinated by the office of the Vice Prime Minister for European and Euro-Atlantic Integration, who also chairs Ukraine’s Commission for Cooperation with NATO. Through the ANP process, Allies encourage Ukraine to take the reform process forward **vigorously** to strengthen democracy, the rule of law, human rights and the market economy. Helping Ukraine achieve a **far-reaching** transformation of the defence and security sector is another priority.

The NATO Representation to Ukraine supports cooperation on the ground. It consists of the NATO Information and Documentation Centre (NIDC) and the NATO Liaison Office (NLO). The NIDC was established in 1997 to support efforts to inform the public about NATO’s activities and the benefits of NATO-Ukraine cooperation. The NLO was established in 1999 to **facilitate** Ukraine’s participation in NATO’s Partnership for Peace (PfP) programme and to support its defence and security sector reform efforts by **liaising** with the foreign ministry, defence ministry, National Security and Defence Council, and other Ukrainian agencies. The NATO Representation to Ukraine leads on the **provision** of strategic-level advice under NATO’s Comprehensive Assistance Package for Ukraine.

**Response to the Russia-Ukraine conflict**

From the very beginning of the Russia-Ukraine conflict, NATO has adopted a firm position in full support of Ukraine’s sovereignty and **territorial integrity** within its internationally recognised borders. The Allies strongly condemn and will not recognise Russia’s illegal and illegitimate annexation of Crimea in March
They also condemn Russia’s deliberate destabilisation of eastern Ukraine caused by its military intervention and support for the militants. The Allies decided to suspend all practical civilian and military cooperation with Russia, while leaving political and military channels of communication open.

Throughout the crisis, regular consultations have taken place in the NATO-Ukraine Commission in view of the direct threats faced by Ukraine to its territorial integrity, political independence and security. NATO Allies are unwavering in their support for and solidarity with Ukraine. Five years after the illegal and illegitimate annexation of Crimea, the North Atlantic Council reaffirmed its firm stance in a statement.

The Allies have also pledged to support the efforts of the Ukrainian government to implement wide-ranging reforms to meet the aspirations of Ukrainian people to see their country firmly anchored among European democracies.

In parallel to its political support to Ukraine, NATO has significantly stepped up its practical assistance to Ukraine. Immediately following the illegal and illegitimate annexation of Crimea by Russia, NATO Foreign Ministers agreed on measures to enhance Ukraine’s ability to provide for its own security. They also decided to further develop their practical support to Ukraine, based on a significant enhancement of existing cooperation programmes as well as the development of substantial new programmes.

At the 2016 Summit in Warsaw, NATO’s measures in support of Ukraine became part of the Comprehensive Assistance Package (CAP). The CAP is designed to support Ukraine’s ability to provide for its own security and to implement wide-ranging reforms in the security and defence sector based on Euro-Atlantic principles and best practice. It currently comprises the advisory mission at the NATO Representation to Ukraine as well as 16 capacity-building programmes and Trust Funds.
8. Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and collocations. Read and translate the text.

реабілітації; 33) – забезпечити швидкий доступ до належної допомоги пацієнтам; 34) – звільнення українських військових та жінок; 35) – цивільний персонал із сектору оборони та безпеки; 36) – підтримати Україну в вдосконаленні системи її медичної реабілітації; 37) – забезпечити довгострокові сталі послуги; 38) – розробка та впровадження стійкого, ефективного та інтегрованого підходу до переселення військовослужбовців; 39) – утилізація вибуконебезпечних боєприпасів; 40) – протидія саморобним вибуховим пристроям; 41) – вибірково; 42) – поставити реалістичні цілі щодо реформ та покращення здатності своїх сил діяти разом із союзними силами; 43) – для підтримки процесів трансформації та реформ; 44) – впровадження нових концепцій, включаючи проект «Чемпіони 100»; 45) – відповідальних за процеси євроатлантичної інтеграції; 46) – розбудова доброчесності; 47) – зміцнення доброчесності, підзвітності та прозорості у секторі оборони та безпеки; 48) – завершення процесу самооцінки та експертної оцінки; 49) – проведення сталих антикорупційних реформ в обороні та суміжних секторах безпеки; 50) – управління оборонними ресурсами (фінансовими, людськими та матеріальними); 51) – програма підвищення оборонної освіти; 52) – вдосконалення та реструктуризація систем військової освіти та професійної підготовки; 53) – посилення міжвідомчої співпраці та координації; 54) – підтримка розробки національної стратегії кібербезпеки України; 55) – процеси закупівель оборонного обладнання; 56) – розробка технічних стандартів; 57) – стандартизація та кодифікація; 58) – Конференція національних директорів з озброєнь; 59) – Організація науково-технічних технологій НАТО; 60) – Програма обміну даними про повітряну ситуацію; 61) – зменшує ризик потенційних транскордонних інцидентів; 62) – оптимізує реакцію на теракти з використанням цивільних літаків; 63) – участь України в Програмі оцінки та зворотного зв’язку з концепцією оперативних можливостей НАТО; 64) –
NATO–UKRAINE RELATIONS

Key areas of cooperation

Ukraine’s cooperation with NATO is mutually beneficial and includes:

Building capabilities and interoperability

- NATO supports Ukraine’s defence and related security sector reform through the Joint Working Group on Defence Reform, the PfP Planning and Review Process, the NATO Building Integrity Programme, the NATO Defence Education Enhancement Programme, the Joint Working Group on Defence Technical Cooperation and the advisory mission at the NATO Representation in Kyiv.

- Since 2016, through the Comprehensive Assistance Package, the Allies support Ukraine’s goal to implement security and defence sector reforms according to NATO standards by providing strategic-level advice via the NATO Representation to Ukraine and support through 16 capacity-building programmes and Trust Funds. Cooperation in this area is crucial to the ongoing transformation of Ukraine’s security posture and remains an essential part of its democratic transition.

- Several Trust Fund projects have been launched since 2014, in response to the Russia-Ukraine crisis, to support capability development and sustainable capacity-building in key areas:

  - Command, Control, Communications and Computers (C4) – The C4 Trust Fund assists Ukraine in reorganising and modernising its C4 structures and capabilities, facilitates their interoperability with NATO to contribute to NATO-led exercises and operations, and enhances Ukraine’s ability to provide for its own
defence and security. Four projects have been agreed and are at various stages of implementation, addressing requirements in the area of regional airspace security; secure tactical communications; knowledge-sharing; and situational awareness.

- **Logistics and Standardization** – This Trust Fund aims to support the ongoing reform of Ukraine’s logistics and standardization systems for the armed forces as well as other national military formations, including the National Guard and the State Border Security Service, as appropriate.

- **Cyber Defence** – This Trust Fund, completed in 2017, aimed to help Ukraine develop strictly defensive, technical capabilities to counter cyber threats. Assistance included the establishment of an incident management centre for monitoring cyber security incidents and laboratories to investigate cyber security incidents.

- **Medical Rehabilitation** – This Trust Fund aims to ensure rapid access to appropriate care for patients, including active and discharged Ukrainian servicemen and women and civilian personnel from the defence and security sector. Furthermore, it seeks to support Ukraine in enhancing its medical rehabilitation system to ensure that long-term sustainable services are provided.

- **Military Career Transition** – This Trust Fund assists Ukraine in developing and implementing a sustainable, effective and integrated approach to the resettlement of military personnel embedded in the personnel management of the armed forces.

- **Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) and Countering Improvised Explosive Devices (C-IED)** – This Trust Fund directly supports specific selected recommendations in the NATO EOD and C-IED Assistance Plan to Ukraine. It selectively supports civil humanitarian activities in the clearance of explosive hazards, including IEDs and assists in setting the foundations for transformation of EOD and development of C-IED in Ukraine.
• Participation in the PfP Planning and Review Process helps Ukraine set realistic objectives for reforms and for improving the ability of its forces to operate alongside Allied forces in crisis response and peace-support operations.

• A Professional Development Programme for civilians working in Ukraine’s defence and security institutions was launched in October 2005. Its budget was doubled in 2014 to support transformation and reform processes. In 2017, the Programme also launched implementation of new concepts including the “Champions 100” project providing support to a pool of Ukrainian civil servants directly responsible for Euro-Atlantic integration processes.

• Since 2007, Ukraine participates in the Building Integrity programme, which provides practical assistance and advice for strengthening integrity, accountability and transparency in the defence and security sector. The completion of the BI Self-Assessment and Peer Review Process (October 2019) provides a thorough assessment of the previous anti-corruption package and a set of recommendations to improve good governance and pursue sustainable anti-corruption reforms in the defence and related security sectors. On this basis, a tailored programme of activities will continue to provide two levels of assistance – specific expertise to the institutions to enhance the good governance and management of defence resources (financial, human and material) and education and training activities to develop individual capacities.

• The Defence Education Enhancement Programme (DEEP) is helping to improve and restructure the military education and professional training systems, focusing on eight defence education institutions in Kyiv, Lviv, Kharkiv, Odessa and Zhytomyr and five training centres for Non-Commissioned Officers in Desna, Yavoriv, Starých, Mykolyiv and Vasylkyv (this includes restoring some Navy Academy capacity in Odessa). Additionally, the DEEP programme advises on management of the academies and universities, including supporting faculty on
how to teach and development of courses on leadership and decision-making processes.

- NATO is providing capacity-building in the area of **cyber defence** to enhance inter-agency cooperation and coordination, as well as to support the development of Ukraine’s national cyber security strategy.

- Since 2004, a Joint Working Group on **Defence Technical Cooperation**, works toward increased cooperation in capability development, defence equipment procurement processes, and the development of technical standards. This includes standardization and codification, a number of ‘smart defence’ projects and harbour protection, as well as cooperation with the **Conference of National Armaments Directors** (CNAD) and the NATO Science and Technology Organization. The Joint Working Group is also a forum in which Ukraine’s defence industry reform efforts are discussed.

- Ukraine joined the **Air Situation Data Exchange** programme in July 2006. It reduces the risk of potential cross-border incidents and optimises responses to terrorist attacks using civil airplanes. Following the Russia-Ukraine crisis, air data information provided by NATO has been extended to cover a larger area.

- Participation in a wide range of military activities and exercises under the **Military Committee with Ukraine** Work Plan, focuses on improving the interoperability and operational capabilities of Ukraine’s armed forces, but also substantially contributes to ongoing security and defence reforms.

- Ukraine’s active participation in the NATO **Operational Capabilities Concept Evaluation and Feedback Programme** supports the further development of the armed forces, while also enabling the Alliance to put together tailored force packages that can be deployed in support of NATO-led operations and missions.

- A legal framework has been established to enable NATO and Ukraine to further develop operational cooperation: including the **Partnership for Peace (PfP)**
Status of Forces Agreement (entered into force in May 2000); the Host Nation Support Agreement (ratified in March 2004); the Strategic Airlift Agreement (ratified in October 2006).

- In June 2020, Ukraine became the sixth Enhanced Opportunity Partner (EOP). This is a status offered to participants in NATO’s Partnership Interoperability Initiative that have made particularly significant contributions to NATO operations and other Alliance objectives. EOP status works as a facilitator, providing Ukraine preferential access to NATO’s interoperability toolbox, including exercises, training, exchange of information and situational awareness.

- Ukraine is also building capacity and interoperability through participation in the NATO Response Force.


9. Use the words and word expressions below to complete the text. Read the text again and translate it. Highlight all useful expressions and learn them by heart. Make a presentation based on the theme of the text.

| a | for practical scientific cooperation |
| b | contribute to the Kosovo Force |
| c | munitions and small arms and light weapons |
| d | advanced technology, counter-terrorism |
| e | contributed to NATO’s counter-piracy operation |
| f | identifying vulnerabilities and strengthening resilience |
| g | funding support to build the capacity |
| h | the enhancement of national resilience |
| i | psychological rehabilitation services |
| j | reforms of Ukraine’s security |
NATO–UKRAINE RELATIONS

Wider cooperation

• Against the background of Russia’s actions against Ukraine, the NATO-Ukraine Platform on Countering Hybrid Warfare was established at the NATO Summit in Warsaw in July 2016. It provides a mechanism to be better able to identify hybrid threats and to build capacity in 1) ........................................of the state and society. Projects in support of research, training and expert consultations are ongoing, with a focus on lessons learned, countering disinformation and enhancing resilience.

• A number of Trust Fund projects are supporting the destruction of Ukraine’s stockpiles of anti-personnel mines, 2) ........................................... Another Trust Fund supports the disposal of radioactive waste from former Soviet military sites in Ukraine.

• NATO supports the reintegration of former military personnel into civilian life through a wide range of projects, providing assistance for professional retraining and 3) ........................................... to mitigate post-traumatic stress syndrome among demobilised conscripts. Additionally, a specific Trust Fund project is advising on the set-up of an integrated, comprehensive military career transition system.

• Since the start of the 2014 crisis in Crimea and eastern Ukraine, experts have provided advice on Ukraine’s contingency plans and crisis management measures related to critical energy infrastructure and civil protection risks. Today, cooperation focuses on improving national capacity for civil preparedness and resilience in facing hybrid threats. In 2019, a Resilience Advisory Support Team (RAST) drew up recommendations to Ukrainian institutions with regard to 4) ........................................... A Joint Working Group on Civil Emergency Planning oversees cooperation in this area. Ukraine also participates regularly in
activities organised by the Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre and has itself hosted three exercises.

- Ukraine has been actively engaged in NATO’s Science for Peace and Security (SPS) Programme since 1991. A Joint Working Group on Scientific and Environmental Cooperation contributes to identifying priority areas in the framework of the SPS Programme. In 2014, in response to the crisis in Ukraine, cooperation in the field of security-related civil science and technology has been strengthened, and Ukraine has since become the largest beneficiary of the SPS Programme. Today, leading areas of cooperation with Ukraine in the SPS framework include defence against chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear (CBRN) agents, as well as energy and environmental security. Among these activities, noteworthy is the participation of Ukraine in the DEXTER Programme, which is developing an integrated system to detect explosives and firearms in public spaces.


- The NATO Liaison Office leads on NATO’s advisory support with regard to and defence sector.

- The NATO Information and Documentation Centre in Kyiv supports the efforts of national authorities and non-governmental organisations to provide public information about NATO and explain the NATO-Ukraine relationship. NATO also provides advisory and of the Ukrainian authorities in public diplomacy, media relations and strategic communications.

Support for NATO-led operations

- Ukraine has supported the peace-support operations in Bosnia and Herzegovina and continues to, currently with a heavy engineering unit with counter-improvised explosive devices capabilities.
• In support of the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan, Ukraine allowed over-flight clearance and the transit of supplies, and contributed medical personnel to support Provincial Reconstruction Teams in Afghanistan and instructors to the NATO Training Mission in Afghanistan. Following the end of ISAF’s mission in 2014, Ukraine is supporting the follow-on Resolute Support Mission to train, advise and assist Afghan security forces.

• From March 2005, Ukraine contributed officers to the NATO Training Mission in Iraq, which terminated in December 2011.

• Ukraine deployed ships six times between 2007 and 2010 in support of Operation Active Endeavour, a counter-terrorist maritime surveillance operation in the Mediterranean. In 2013, it also Ocean Shield. Since the launch of maritime operation Sea Guardian in 2016, Ukraine continues to provide information in support of NATO’s maritime situational awareness in and around the Black Sea.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED

ACO – Allied Command Operations
ACT – Allied Command Transformation
ANP – Annual National Programme
CAME – Conference of Allied Ministers of Education
C-IED – Countering Improvised Explosive Devices
CNAD – Conference of National Armaments Directors
CSCE – Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe
DEEP – Defence Education Enhancement Programme
ECO/CONF – United Nations Conference for the establishment of an educational and cultural organization
ECOSOC – Economic and Social Council
ECSC – Common Assembly of the European Coal and Steel Community
EIF – Enhanced Integrated Framework
EOD – Explosive Ordnance Disposal
EPC – European Political Community
EU – European Union
GATS – General Agreement on Trade in Services
GDP – Gross Domestic Product
GEM – Global Education Meeting
HCNM – High Commissioner on National Minorities
IFOR – Implementation Force
IGO – international governmental organization
IMF – International Monetary Fund
KFOR – NATO Mission in Kosovo
MDGs – Millennium Development Goals
MOST – Programme for Management of Social Transformations
NIDC – NATO Information and Documentation Centre
NGO – nongovernmental organization
NLO – NATO Liaison Office
ODIHR – Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights
PfP – Partnership for Peace
RAST – a Resilience Advisory Support Team
SACEUR – Supreme Allied Commander Europe
SPS – NATO’s – Science for Peace and Security Programme
SFOR – Stabilization Force
TRIPS – Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights
WHO – World Health Organization
WMO – World Meteorological Organization
WTO – World Trade Organization
UN – United Nations
BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Міжнародний Валютний Фонд. Офіційний сайт Міністерства фінансів України. https://mof.gov.ua/uk/mvf


56. UNESCO. *Official site of the UNESCO.* https://en.unesco.org/about-us/introducing-unesco

Навчально-методичний посібник

Христюк Світлана Борисівна

НАВЧАЛЬНО-МЕТОДИЧНИЙ ПОСІБНИК

УКРАЇНА В МІЖНАРОДНИХ ОРГАНІЗАЦІЯХ

для студентів ОС «Бакалавр» спеціальності 291
«Міжнародні відносини, суспільні комунікації та регіональні студії»